Binary Stars in Globular Clusters

Thesis by

LIN YAN

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements $\mbox{for the Degree of}$ $\mbox{Doctor of Philosophy}$

California Institute of Technology Pasadena, California

1996

(Submitted November 2, 1995)

Copyright 1996

Lin Yan

All Rights Reserved

Acknowledgements

Looking back over the past six years at Caltech, I realize that many people have influenced my career in one way or another. Firstly, I would like to thank my advisor Judith Cohen. From her I learned how to do optical observations. Her acute understanding of optical instruments has always been a source of knowledge and inspiration. She helped me through many difficult observing runs and read and corrected the drafts of my thesis again and again with patience.

I did a part of my thesis with Mario Mateo, who was a Hubble Fellow at the Observatories of the Carnegie Institution of Washington and is now an assistant professor at the University of Michigan. Without him, this thesis would have been impossible. I have learned how to do science from him. The collaboration with him has been an enriching experience. I also wish to thank Professor Carlton Pryor at Rutgers University for providing unreserved help and consultation whenever I had questions about the spectroscopic binary survey.

Among the faculty in astronomy at Caltech, I wish to thank our Executive Officer Roger Blandford for dealing with thorny situations with competence and experience. I thank Tony Readhead for providing me with financial support to participate in an astronomy conference in which I was very interested. I also appreciate a great deal the guidance and support from a former Caltech professor Jeremy Mould. Since the day I came to Caltech from China, Peter Goldreich has been my source of advice and encouragement, especially during many difficult times. Finally, I wish to thank Neill Reid for working with me, for many stimulating conversations about astronomy and for reading and correcting early versions of my thesis.

During these six years, my fellow graduate students and postdocs have been a major source of knowledge on virtually every subject, including departmental gossip. I thank Todd Small for his knowledge about the Norris Spectrograph and for his help during many observing runs at Palomar. During conversations with Todd Small, Ian Smail, Donna Womble, David Hogg and my former officemate David Thompson, I have learned a great deal, from little observation tricks and clever data reduction methods to inspiring ideas and unbridled enthusiasm about astronomy. I thank Martin Shepherd, the computer guru in Robinson lab, for helping me on countless occasions. I also wish to thank Gautam Vasisht, Angela Putney, my officemate Julia Kennefick, John Gizis, Chris Fassnacht, Jagmit Sandhu and Rudi Danner for being my friends and for making my life at Caltech more enjoyable.

Finally, for always believing in me and bringing me up to face life with courage and optimism, I thank my mother, Ruilan Yu. And most of all, I thank Sterl Phinney for being always there, for his encouragement and support.

Abstract

This thesis consists of several surveys to search for binary stars and to estimate the frequencies of binary populations in globular clusters. The motivations for these searches are that 1) binary populations (even with a fraction as small as 3%) dominate the dynamical evolution of a globular cluster by producing a tremendous amount of energy through stellar encounters; 2) binary stars provide important information for understanding several apparently different phenomena such as blue stragglers, millisecond pulsars and X-ray sources.

Two different techniques were employed in our surveys. The first survey is based on radial velocities obtained using the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph on the Palomar 200 inch telescope. We discovered 5 spectroscopic binary candidates among a total of 65 stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053. A total of 223 velocities were obtained for these 65 stars over a timespan of 3 years with a typical velocity error per measurement of 3 kms⁻¹. With detailed computer simulations we calculated the fraction of binaries which might have been missed in our detection sample due to unfavourable binary orbital configurations. Thus, we derived a binary frequency of 19–26% depending on the adopted period distribution function and orbital eccentricities.

The second part of this thesis utilized a different technique — the analysis of time series photometry. This method is efficient in searching for eclipsing binaries with periods of a few days, as demonstrated in our surveys in the two globular clusters M 71 and M 5. We discovered a total of 11 eclipsing binaries in the clusters, with periods of 0.3–0.7 days. All variables are main-sequence stars except one in M 5, which is a possible blue straggler. Their light curves indicate that one variable

Abstract

in M 71 and one in M 5 are detached or semi-detached eclipsing binaries; the rest of the 11 systems are W UMa type contact binaries. Based on a simple model of the evolution of contact binaries from initially detached short-period binaries, we estimated a lower limit of 1.3% on the frequency of primordial binaries in M 71 with initial orbital periods of 2.5–5 days. This implies that the primordial binary frequency is 22% assuming a flat logarithmic period distribution. This frequency is for binaries with initial periods shorter than 800 years since any longer-period binaries would have been disrupted over the lifetime of the cluster. A similar calculation was done in M 5. Adopting a flat logarithmic period distribution and a contact binary lifetime of 3 Gyr, we estimated an overall primordial binary frequency of $28^{+11}_{-6}\%$ for systems with periods of 2.5 days to 550 yrs. The discovery of 11 short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries for the first time provides strong physical evidence which supports the scenario that some blue stragglers are formed by mass transfer and mergers in short-period main-sequence binary systems.

Contents

| List | t of Figures | Х |
|------|---|-----|
| List | t of Tables | xii |
| 1 | Introduction | 1 |
| | 1.1 Overview | . 1 |
| | 1.1.1 Binary Stars and the Energetics of Globular Cluster Evolution | 1 |
| | 1.1.2 Observational Evidence | 4 |
| | 1.1.3 Searches for Binary Stars and Determination of Binary Frequence | у |
| | in Globular Clusters | . 5 |
| | 1.2 Motivation and Strategy of This Thesis | 9 |
| | 1.2.1 Radial Velocity Survey for Spectroscopic Binaries | 10 |
| | 1.2.2 Photometric Surveys for Short-period Eclipsing Binaries | 11 |
| | 1.2.3 Outline of the Thesis | 11 |
| | Tables | 15 |
| | Figures | 18 |
| 2 | The Spectroscopic Survey for Binary Stars in the Globular Cluster | r |
| | NGC 5053 | 20 |
| | 2.1 Introduction | 22 |
| | 2.2 The Survey | 27 |
| | 2.2.1 Observations | 27 |
| | 2.2.2 Object Sample | 29 |
| | 2.2.2.1 Astrometry | 29 |
| | 2.2.2.2 Photometry | 31 |
| | 2.2.3 Data Reduction | 32 |
| | 2.2.4 Radial Velocities | 34 |
| | 2.3 Results | 39 |
| | 2.3.1 Spectroscopic Binary Candidates | 39 |
| | 2.3.2 Modeling the Binary Frequency | 41 |

| | ••• |
|----------|-------|
| CONTENTS | V111 |
| CONTENTS | V 111 |

| | 2.3.2.1 The Binary Models | 42 |
|---|--|------|
| | 2.3.2.2 The Binary Frequency | 44 |
| | 2.4 Discussion | 46 |
| | 2.4.1 An Alternative Period Distribution | 46 |
| | 2.4.2 The Effect of Stellar Encounters | 47 |
| | 2.4.3 Kolmogorov-Smirnov Tests | 49 |
| | 2.4.4 Binary Frequencies in Different Stellar Environments | 50 |
| | 2.5 Conclusions | . 52 |
| | Tables | . 57 |
| | Figures | . 73 |
| | | |
| 3 | The Imaging Survey for Short-period Eclipsing Binaries in the | |
| | Globular Cluster M 71 | 90 |
| | 3.1 Introduction | |
| | 3.2 Observations and Data Reduction | |
| | 3.3 Results | |
| | 3.4 Cluster Membership | |
| | 3.5 Discussion | 102 |
| | 3.5.1 The Distribution of the Binaries in the CM Diagram | 102 |
| | 3.5.2 The Spatial Distribution of the Binaries | 104 |
| | 3.5.3 Are the Short-Period Binaries in M71 Primordial? | 104 |
| | 3.5.4 The Primordial Binary Frequency of M71 | 106 |
| | 3.5.5 Latent Blue Stragglers: Implications for the Primordial Binary | |
| | Frequency | 108 |
| | 3.6 Summary and Conclusions | 110 |
| | Tables | |
| | Figures | 132 |
| 4 | The Imaging Survey for Short-period Eclipsing Binaries in the | |
| 4 | Globular Cluster M 5 | 138 |
| | 4.1 Introduction | 140 |
| | 4.2 Observations and Data Reduction | |
| | | 142 |
| | 4.3 Results | 145 |
| | 4.4 Artificial Eclipsing Binary Star Simulations | 147 |
| | 4.5 Discussion | 149 |
| | 4.5.1 The Binary Frequency in M 5 | 149 |
| | 4.5.2 Comparison with Other Globular Clusters | 151 |

| Tables | 155 |
|--|-----|
| Figures | 162 |
| 5 Summary and Future Work | 171 |
| 5.1 Summary of the Thesis | 171 |
| 5.2 Future Work | 173 |
| Figures | 177 |
| Appendix A The Efficiency of The Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph | 178 |
| Figures | 185 |

List of Figures

| 1.1a | Stellar Radius vs. Luminosity | 18 |
|-------|--|----|
| 1.1b | Minimum Binary Period vs. Luminosity | 18 |
| 1.1c | Maximum Radial Velocity Variation vs. Luminosity | 18 |
| 1.2 | Parallel Main-sequence Binaries in the Open Cluster Praesepe | 19 |
| 2.1a | Stellar Radius vs. Luminosity | 73 |
| 2.1b | Minimum Binary Period vs. Luminosity | 73 |
| 2.1c | Maximum Radial Velocity Variation vs. Luminosity | 73 |
| 2.2 | Layout of the Fiber Stage | 74 |
| 2.3 | Colour-magnitude Diagram | 75 |
| 2.4 | Examples of Spectra | 76 |
| 2.5 | Distribution of σ_0 | 77 |
| 2.6 | Velocity Error Versus the Tonry & Davis Value R | 78 |
| 2.7 | Colour-Magnitude Diagram | 79 |
| 2.8 | Detailed Finding Charts for the Five Binary Candidates | 80 |
| 2.9 | Histogram of all Relative Radial Velocities | 81 |
| 2.10 | Detailed Finding Chart for Star ST | 82 |
| 2.11a | Mgb Equivalent Width Versus (V - K) Colour | 83 |
| 2.11b | Mgb Equivalent Width Versus (B - V) Colour | 83 |
| 2.12 | Logarithmic Period Distribution | 84 |
| 2.13 | Eccentricity Distribution Function | 85 |
| 2.14 | Mass Ratio Distribution Function | 86 |
| 2.15 | Critical Roche Lobe Radius versus Mass Ratio | 87 |
| 2.16 | Binary Discovery Efficiency | 88 |

| LIST OF | FIGURES | xi |
|---------|---|-----|
| 2.17 | Cumulative Distributions of the Maximum Velocity Variations | 89 |
| 3.1 | Reduced χ^2 Statistic | 132 |
| 3.2 | V-band Light Curves | 133 |
| 3.3 | I-band Light Curves | 134 |
| 3.4 | Wide-field Identification Chart | 135 |
| 3.5 | Detailed Finding Charts | 136 |
| 3.6 | Cluster Colour-magnitude Diagram | 137 |
| 4.1 | Reduced χ^2 Statistic | 162 |
| 4.2 | V-band Light Curves | 163 |
| 4.3 | I-band Light Curves | 164 |
| 4.4 | V-band Light Curves for Non-variables | 165 |
| 4.5 | Wide-field Identification Chart | 166 |
| 4.6 | Detailed Finding Charts | 167 |
| 4.7 | Cluster Colour-magnitude Diagram | 168 |
| 4.8 | Input Light Curve for the Simulations | 169 |
| 4.9 | Eclisping Binary Detection Efficiency | 170 |
| | | |

5.1

List of Tables

| 1.1 | Summary of All Radial Velocity Surveys in Globular Clusters | 15 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1.2 | Summary of All Short-period Eclipsing Binaries in Globular Clusters | 16 |
| 2.1 | Summary of Observing Log | 57 |
| 2.2 | Photometry, Astrometry and Radial Velocities | 59 |
| 2.3 | Photometry, Astrometry and Radial Velocities for Star ST | 68 |
| 2.4 | Mean Number of Discovered Binaries in the Synthetic Data | 69 |
| 2.5 | Mean Number of Discovered Binaries in the Synthetic Data (with the |) |
| | "Flat" Period Distribution) | 70 |
| 2.6 | Summary of All Radial Velocity Surveys in Globular Clusters | 71 |
| 2.7 | Kolmogorov-Smirnov Probabilities for Model of Acceptance | 72 |
| 3.1 | Summary of Observations | 116 |
| 3.2 | Johnson V and I Band Photometry Data | 117 |
| 3.3 | Properties of the Five Eclipsing Binaries | 128 |
| 3.4 | Distance Estimates for the M71 Contact Binaries | 129 |
| 3.5 | Distance Estimates for the Semi-contact Binary in M 71 | 130 |
| 3.6 | Distance Estimates for the M 71 Contact Binaries | 131 |
| 4.1 | Summary of Observations | 155 |
| 4.2 | Johnson V and I Band Photometry Data | 156 |
| 4.3 | Properties of the Five Eclipsing Binaries | 161 |

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1. Overview

1.1.1. Binary Stars and the Energetics of Globular Cluster Evolution

A globular cluster is a roughly spherical self-gravitating system, composed of $\sim 10^5$ to 10^6 14 billion years old metal poor stars. For any bound, finite self-gravitating system, its heat capacity is negative[†]. The negative heat capacity implies that by losing energy the system gets hotter. For example, when a binary star loses its binding energy, its orbit gets tighter, hence the orbital velocity gets higher, i.e., the orbital kinetic energy becomes higher. Since the system has a negative heat capacity, this means it gets hotter.

In a globular cluster, many dynamical processes have contributed to the evolution to its state in which we observe the cluster today. Internally, gravitational two-body encounters are the major driver of the evolution. Each star slowly strays away from its initial orbit after every two-body encounter. After a two-body relaxation timescale $t_{relax} \approx 0.1 \text{N}/\ln(\text{N}) \times t_{\text{cross}}$, where N is the total number of stars in a globular cluster and t_{cross} is the time for a star to move across a whole cluster, cluster stars have completely lost the memory of their initial trajectories, and the cluster

[†] By analogy with the ideal gas, we can define the system temperature T as $\frac{3}{2}k_BT = \frac{1}{2}m\bar{v}^2$, where m is the stellar mass and k_B is Boltzmann's constant. The total kinetic energy of this system with N stars is then $K = \frac{3}{2}Nk_B\bar{T}$, here \bar{T} is the averaged system temperature. According to the virial theorem, the total energy of the system is E = -K, and hence $E = -\frac{3}{2}Nk_B\bar{T}$. Now from the above equation, we can define the system heat capacity $C \equiv \frac{dE}{dT} = -\frac{3}{2}Nk_B$.

has evolved. A series of weak, distant encounters can gradually give a star slightly positive energy and cause it to escape from the cluster (evaporation). Encounters between stars also tend to establish equipartition of kinetic energy. The more massive stars lose kinetic energy and sink toward the center, while the lighter ones gain kinetic energy and their orbits expand (mass segregation). Therefore, on the two-body relaxation timescale of 10⁸ to 10⁹ years (Binney & Tremaine 1987) mass segregation essentially transfers kinetic energy, i.e., "heat," from the cluster core to the outer parts of the cluster. Because a globular cluster has a negative heat capacity, the process of "heat transferring" from the cluster core by two-body encounters pushes the cluster towards higher and higher central density, which eventually leads to a gravothermal catastrophe.

Externally, on a cluster's passages through the Galactic disk and close to the Galactic bulge, the Galaxy's tidal gravitational field can perturb the orbits of stars, particularly those in the outer regions of the cluster, and remove them from the cluster (tidal stripping). Furthermore, the Galactic tidal force and the disk shocking can substantially increase the evaporation rate and the mass segregation, and thus accelerate the cluster evolutionary process. Core collapse happens roughly around ten times the half-mass relaxation timescale, i.e., $10t_{rh}$.

The Sun loses heat on its thermal diffusion timescale of $\sim 10^7$ years, and its core would contract if energy were not supplied to the core by nuclear burning. Similarly, a globular cluster loses "heat" on its gravitational two-body relaxation timescale of $\sim 10^8-10^9$ years, and the cluster core would collapse and infinite central density would occur in a few half-mass relaxation timescales if energy were not supplied to the core. This energy source in globular clusters is binary stars, just as nuclei are the heat source for the Sun. The energy provided by the binaries can halt core collapse by cooling the central core and thereby reversing the outward flow of energy from core to halo that lies at the root of the gravothermal catastrophe.

Binary stars are very efficient energy sources for the dynamical evolution of a globular cluster. This is demonstrated in the following simple calculation. The total binding energy of a binary, with two $0.7 \rm M_{\odot}$ stars and $2 \rm R_{\odot}$ orbital separation, is $\sim 10^{47} \rm erg$. For a typical globular cluster with a total number of 10^5 stars, the cluster total energy is roughly $-\frac{1}{2} \rm M \sigma^2$, where M is $10^5 \rm M_{\odot}$, the total mass of a globular cluster, and σ is $\sim 10 \rm km~s^{-1}$, the cluster stellar velocity dispersion. This gives the total energy of a typical globular cluster of $\sim 10^{50} \rm erg$. If 1% of all stars are short period binaries, the total energy in these binaries would be equal to the total

energy in the whole cluster. This implies that binary stars can potentially supply a significant amount of energy to a cluster, especially the so called hard binaries. The latter are defined as a type of binary systems where their orbital periods are short enough that their orbital kinetic energy is higher than the cluster single star kinetic energy, i.e., $|E/m\sigma^2| > 1$. In other words, these hard binaries are hotter than single stars in the cluster. Thus, during star-binary encounters, energy will flow from hotter binary stars to cooler single stars. This is how hard binaries provide heat to the cluster. Because of its negative heat capacity, the binary star gets hotter after each encounter, as Heggie's law says: hard binaries get harder and soft binaries simply get disrupted during star-binary encounters.

For a globular cluster composed initially of single stars, energy can be supplied to the core by binaries which are formed in dissipationless three-body encounters and in two-body tidal captures (Fabian, Pringle & Rees 1975; Heggie 1980). However, because the binary formation rates by these two processes are very sensitive to the cluster density ($\propto n^3$ and $\propto n^2$ respectively), they are inefficient in producing enough binary stars to stave off the core collapse in most clusters. To be significant energy generating mechanisms, they require extremely small, dense cores. The nearly contact binaries produced by the three-body and two-body captures within the small, dense core usually result in rapid and frequent mergers. The products of these mergers are more massive and more luminous than single stars. The problem is that this scenario produces an extremely small and luminous cluster core, which is in contradiction with observations (Goodman 1989).

Theorists understood the dynamical importance of a primordial binary population in globular clusters many years ago. However, only very recently because of mounting observational evidence, they started to take binaries into account seriously in the calculations. Numerous detailed theoretical studies, both analytical and numerical (Gao et al. 1991; Heggie & Aarseth 1992; McMillan & Hut 1994; Vesperini & Chernoff 1994), have shown that the primordial binary stars, even with a fraction as small as 3%, can dominate the cluster dynamical evolution. Models without primordial binaries result in too many clusters on the verge of core collapse, as well as extremely small and luminous cores which are not observed in the core collapsed clusters. When the cluster core starts to contract around $10t_{rh}$, the energy generated by primordial binaries stabilizes it and maintains the core size around an almost constant radius, ~ 4 times larger than in the single-star case for much a longer period of time, almost four times the core collapse timescale for the single-star

cluster (McMillan, Hut & Makino 1990; Gao et al. 1991; Hut, McMillan & Romani 1992). Binary stars provide cluster cores a much wider time period window to be at moderate densities before cluster cores exhaust all primordial binaries and undergo core collapse. This gives a natural explanation why we don't observe as many core collapsed clusters as predicted in the single-star case.

1.1.2. Observational Evidence

In above section, we have shown the importance of binary stars for the energetics of the globular cluster evolution. However, is there any observational fact which suggests that a binary star population indeed exists in globular clusters?

Indisputable evidence for the binary existence in globular clusters came from discoveries of millisecond pulsars. These millisecond pulsars are rapidly rotating neutron stars, which were spun up previously by accreting material from close companion stars. Among a total of ~ 40 millisecond pulsars in globular clusters, ~ 12 were found in binary systems. And of these 12 binary millisecond pulsars, 2 were found with periods as long as 200-300 days (McKenna et al. 1988; Kulkarni et al. 1991) in the low density clusters M 4 and M 53. Binaries with such long periods cannot be formed through single star-star tidal capture. They have to be formed by star-binary and binary-binary encounters, or their progenitors are primordial binary stars. In fact, the millisecond pulsar PSR B1620-26 in M 4 is a triple star system (Backer 1993; Backer, Foster & Sallmen 1993; Thorsett, Arzoumanian & Taylor 1993; Bailyn et al. 1994), which can only be formed by binary-binary encounters. The inferred high birth-rate of pulsars in globular clusters suggests a primordial binary frequency of 5% -20% (Phinney 1995).

Bright X-ray sources in globular clusters, indistinguishable from those in the galactic disk, are understood as low mass X-ray binaries (thereafter LMXBs) containing neutron stars accreting material from low mass companions. A total of 12 low mass X-ray binaries (two of which have accurately measured periods) were discovered in all globular clusters, while only 120 LMXBs were found in our Galaxy. The mass ratio of all globular clusters and the Galaxy is $10^8/10^{11}$, *i.e.*, 10^{-3} . This implies that relative to the number of stars, the abundance of LMXBs in globular clusters is 1 to 2 orders of magnitude higher than it is in the Galactic disk. Therefore, there must be another much more efficient way of forming these LMXBs in globular

clusters. Due to the high density environment in globular clusters, single star-star, star-binary and binary-binary encounters together naturally provide much more efficient formation mechanisms than in our Galaxy. However, because the lifetime of LMXBs are poorly understood, it is not clear if star-binary and binary-binary encounters are required in order to explain all LMXBs in globular clusters, or perhaps single star tidal captures or dissipationless three-body encounters are sufficient. Recent studies have shown that two-body tidal captures may not be nearly as efficient at forming binaries as was commonly believed in the 1980's (Podsiadlowski 1991).

In 1992, Meylan et al. discovered two high-velocity stars within the core region of the high density globular cluster 47 Tuc. These two stars are located 4" and 7" from the cluster center respectively, and their radial velocities are almost three to four times of the radial velocity dispersion of the cluster core. After examining the cluster membership and the statistical possibility of both stars having high velocities by chance within the small central region, the authors concluded that the two high velocity stars are probably members. The possible explanation could be that the two stars are produced by ejections of star-binary and/or binary-binary close encounters in the dense cluster core environment.

1.1.3. Searches for Binary Stars and Determination of Binary Frequency in Globular Clusters

All the above observational evidence has, to some extent, suggested the existence of a significant population of binary stars in globular clusters. In the following section, we will discuss the binary stars discovered through direct observational techniques and the new results of recent surveys. Many ambitious surveys have been carried out to obtain a better understanding of binary star populations in globular clusters. One of the drivers behind these efforts is to understand many apparently different phenomena in globular clusters which may be intimately related to binary stars. For example, such phenomena include blue stragglers, colour/stellar gradient in the cores of post-core-collapsed clusters (Djorgovski & King 1986; Stetson 1994), X-ray sources and numerous "recycled" radio pulsars (Phinney 1992; Phinney 1995).

There are basically three kinds of techniques which directly measure binary stars in globular clusters. The first method is to detect binary systems by measuring the radial velocity changes with time. The first large radial velocity survey was carried out by Gunn & Griffin (1978). They measured radial velocities of 33 giant stars, each with two measurements, in the globular cluster M 3. The stars in their sample are bright giant stars with V magnitudes of 12–14. They did not find any binary stars, and concluded that binaries with periods in the range of 0.1–10AU are deficient in globular clusters compared to the field binary population.

However, Harris & McClure (1987) criticized this conclusion by pointing out that low metallicity giant stars in globular clusters have much smaller masses compared to field K giants. Field K giants have typical masses of $2M_{\odot}$ as compared to $0.8M_{\odot}$ giants in globular clusters. According to the standard stellar evolutionary models, main sequence stars more massive than $1.5M_{\odot}$ don't increase their luminosity by large factors when they evolve to giants, unlike the evolution of low mass stars. A $2M_{\odot}$ giant is, in fact, fainter than a $0.8M_{\odot}$ bright giant in a globular cluster. Thus it also has a smaller radius than that of a bright globular cluster giant. Including these effects, they statistically compared the distribution of maximum velocity variation (one maximum velocity change per star) of the simulated data containing 54% binaries with that of the real data in M 3. They claimed that the Gunn & Griffin's failure to detect any spectroscopic binaries among 33 giants in globular clusters is not inconsistent with the high value of binary frequency as in the field.

Encouraged by the Harris & McClure result, Pryor et al. (1988) extended Gunn & Griffin's sample from 33 to 112 giant stars in the similar magnitude range and increased the number of velocity measurements per star. They discovered one spectroscopic binary candidate VZ 164, which was later confirmed with the period of 7.3 year. Around the same time, significant evidence from observations of pulsars and X-ray sources (as described above) suggested strongly the existence of primordial binary populations in globular clusters. This was the start of a new period when both observers and theoreticians realized that binary populations indeed exist in globular clusters, and many large ambitious surveys were carried out to estimate the binary frequency in globular clusters.

The radial velocity survey technique for finding binary stars in globular clusters suffers two fundamental limitations: technical limitations and the intrinsic difficulties of the problem itself. For binaries with periods in the range of 10 days to 10 years, the only way of determining the binary frequency is to systematically measure radial velocity variations in individual stars of a globular cluster. Technically, only recently with the advent of high resolution multi-object spectrographs on 4-meter class telescopes did it become possible for the first time to sample a large number of

stars and to obtain multi-epoch observations with a reasonable amount of telescope time. With telescopes smaller than the Keck 10-meter telescope, we are limited to bright red giants and subgiants even in the closest globular cluster. These bright low metallicity giant stars have smaller masses and larger radii compared to the field G-type stars. Consequently, a binary system containing such a bright giant star is difficult to detect since the system tends to have a long period and small radial velocity variations.

Figure 1(a) demonstrates this effect for stars in globular clusters, where the horizontal axis is the stellar radius and the vertical axis, the absolute visual magnitude. The plot was made using red giant branch models of Bergbusch & VandenBerg (1992) with [Fe/H] = -2.26, [O/Fe] = 0.75, and an age of 15 Gyr. In Figure 1(a), the solid lines are for three different metallicities with [Fe/H] of 0.7, -1.3 and -2.3. The radii of red giants in a globular cluster brighter than the cluster Horizontal Branch (around M_V of 0.0) are rising rapidly as a function of luminosity, and at the same luminosity the giant stars with higher metallicity are also larger in size. The size of the giant star in a binary system imposes the minimum period which the binary star could possibly have. Figure 1(b) shows the minimum period of a binary system without mass transfer as a function of the absolute magnitude of the primary star. Here for simplicity we only consider binary stars with edge-on circular orbits, in which the primary star mass M_1 was estimated from the catalog of the Revised Yale Isochrones (Green, Demarque & King 1987) and the secondary mass M_2 was assumed to be $0.5M_{\odot}$. For such a binary system, the minimum semi-major axis is set by the critical Roche lobe radius $R^{\frac{0.6q^{2/3}+\ln(1+q^{1/3})}{0.49q^{2/3}}}$ (Pringle 1984), where R is the stellar radius of the primary star, and $q = M_2/M_1$ is the mass ratio of the binary system. Similarly, Figure 1(c) is the plot of the peak-to-peak radial velocity variation (the maximum velocity variation in a full orbit) versus the luminosity of the primary star.

All of the existing radial velocity surveys for binary stars in globular clusters were carried out among bright giant stars (Gunn & Griffin 1979; Pryor, Latham & Hazen 1988; Côte et al. 1994). Table 1 is the summary of all radial velocity surveys carried out in various globular clusters until recently. Note that most surveys in Table 1 are among stars with visual magnitudes of 11–14, whose radii are as large as 0.1-0.5 AU. Hence, large velocity variations are generally not expected in the surveys for binary stars among bright giants ($M_v \leq 0$ mag) in globular clusters. Even though peak-to-peak velocity variations up to 50 km/s are allowed, the chance of selecting a

star with a high velocity orbit at a high inclination angle and observing it at phases giving large velocity differences is small. High precision velocity measurement ($\sim 1 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) is required.

In 1989, Pryor et al. combined velocity measurements from their own surveys, including unpublished results, with the velocities from other surveys such as that of Mayor et al. (1984) and of Lupton, Gunn & Griffin (1987). They made the first estimate of the globular-cluster binary frequency based on the actual discovery of binaries. The data consisted of 1253 velocities for 393 giants in the globular clusters 47 Tuc, M 71, M 13, M 12 and M 3. With six binary candidates, the estimated frequency of binaries with periods in a range of 0.2–20 years is 5-12%, depending on the eccentricity distribution. In their calculation, they adopted a "flat" logarithmic period distribution function. The most recent large survey was carried out by Côte et al. (1994) in the globular cluster NGC 3201. Among a total of 276 bright giant stars, they discovered 2 strong binary candidates and 13 fair binary candidates. The estimated binary frequency is 6%-10% and 15%-18% for circular and eccentric orbits respectively.

The second method for detecting binary stars in globular clusters is to use the analysis of time series photometry technique to look for stars exhibiting periodic photometric variations. This method is only sensitive to short period eclipsing binary systems, whose intensity varies periodically as the systems rotate. Although the first bona fide eclipsing binary in a globular cluster was discovered quite a long time ago (Niss et al. 1978), only recently did people start to realize the importance of these short period eclipsing binary systems. Their close association with the formation of blue stragglers was revealed for the first time by the discovery of short-period eclipsing binaries among blue stragglers in the globular cluster NGC 5466 (Mateo et 1990). Since then, many studies have been carried out to increase the number of short-period eclipsing binaries known in various clusters. Table 2 summarizes the present state of our knowledge. In the table, EW and EA denote the W UMa type contact eclipsing systems and the Algol type detached systems respectively. TO, BS, MS and SG indicate the main-sequence turnoff stars, blue stragglers, mainsequence stars and subgiant stars. As shown in Table 2, a few years ago when I started my thesis, there were not many short-period interacting binaries discovered in globular clusters. Since then the number of known short-period binaries has increased dramatically. In §1.2 I will discuss in detail the implications of these

discoveries on the estimate of the overall primordial binary frequency and on the formation process of blue stragglers in globular clusters.

Finally the last method of searching binary systems in globular clusters is to use cluster colour-magnitude diagrams. This method utilizes the fact that a binary system, with two equal mass stars in the extreme situation, is 0.75 magnitude brighter than the single star, i.e., $m(\text{binary}) = \text{constant} + 2.5 \times \log(2 \times \text{L(single)}) =$ constant + 0.75 + m(single), where m is magnitude and L is luminosity. Thus a binary system, consisting of two stars with similar brightness, is located off the single star track in the colour-magitude diagram. This method is sensitive to binaries with two nearly equal mass stars. So far due to the crowding problem, this method has not been used successfully in globular clusters from ground-based telescopes. However, this method has been successfully applied to open clusters (Anthony-Twarog et al. 1990; Bolte 1991). For example, in the open cluster Praesepe Bolte (1991) found 17 binary candidates from their locations on the HR diagram as shown in Figure 2. The follow-up spectroscopic study confirmed that 11 out of 17 candidates are actually binary systems. The potential use of this method in globular clusters has been further explored by the Hubble Space Telescope (HST) with its high angular resolution. The HST observations of 47 Tuc by De Marchi & Paresce (1995) have revealed a clear sequence of objects running parallel to and brighter than the main sequence. The objects on this sequence are main sequence binary candidates with two equal mass stars. De Marchi & Paresce (1995) estimated that the frequency of main-sequence binaries with two equal mass stars is $\geq 5\%$. Notice their calculation did not consider the accidental overlaps of two or more single stars. In the globular cluster ω Cen., HST observations (Elson et al. 1995) also discovered a population of main sequence binary candidates with two equal mass stars, although the sequence of this population is not as clear in its colour-magnitude diagram as in the case of 47 Tuc.

1.2. Motivation and Strategy of This Thesis

This thesis consists of two parts with the purpose of searching for binary stars and determining binary frequency in globular clusters. The first part is based on a radial velocity technique which is sensitive to spectroscopic binary systems with periods of a few days to 10 years, and the second part utilized a different technique

— the analysis of time series photometry — which is efficient in finding short-period eclipsing binaries.

1.2.1. Radial Velocity Survey for Spectroscopic Binaries

As described in §1.1.2, most existing radial velocity surveys for spectroscopic binaries in globular clusters were carried out among bright giant stars. The most recent survey by Côte et al. (1994) went only one magnitude fainter than previous surveys, as shown in Table 1. Consequently, the minimum binary periods imposed by the large radii of these bright giant stars are quite long (see Figures 1), and the possibility of detecting these long period binary systems with a limited amount of telescope time is small. One way to increase the binary detection efficiency is to observe fainter stars. With the advent of the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph at the Palomar 200 inch telescope, it became possible for the first time to survey a large number of faint stars with a reasonable amount of telescope time. The sample of our survey consists of 76 cluster member giant and subgiant stars with visual magnitudes of 15-18.6. Our survey went 3 magnitudes fainter than the previous survey (Pryor, Schommer & Olszewski 1991) and sampled almost 3 times as many stars. Of the 76 stars, 65 have multiple velocity measurements with a total number of 223 velocities over a timespan of 3 years. The restriction on the binary periods imposed by the radii of our sample objects is small. Our survey is sensitive to binaries with periods in a range of 4 days to 10 years, and mass ratio larger than 0.125.

To estimate the primordial binary frequency in globular clusters, we chose the cluster NGC 5053. As discussed in section §1.1.1, the spatial distribution as well as the period distribution of binary stars can be significantly modified by stellar encounters. NGC 5053 is an ultra low density cluster, whose half-mass relaxation timescale is comparable to a Hubble timescale. This implies that the primordial binary population in this cluster has not been altered substantially. Note that in Table 1 the majority of the surveys were carried out in the dynamically evolved clusters. Thus the binary frequency inferred from these surveys is really the present-day binary frequency. With increasing number of surveys for spectroscopic binaries in various globular clusters, it will be interesting to investigate if the binary frequency is indeed correlated with the cluster dynamical properties. Although at the present the derived binary frequency in several clusters is still very approximate and may be subject to large errors, it is tempting to compare the actual discovery fractions

in different clusters. As shown in Table 1, it is noticeable that the binary discovery fraction and estimated binary frequency is higher in NGC 5053 than in other clusters. This is perhaps associated with the fact that NGC 5053 is dynamically younger.

1.2.2. Photometric Surveys for Short-period Eclipsing Binaries

The second part of this thesis was designed to be sensitive to a different type of binary stars compared to radial velocity surveys. These binaries are eclipsing systems with periods less than a couple of days. This method generally can sample more than 6000 stars with a single CCD image, and thus is relatively more efficient. One of the motivations of conducting photometric surveys in several globular clusters is, again, to find more binary stars. The discovery of these short-period eclipsing binaries help to constrain the overall binary frequency. More importantly, these surveys were also motivated to achieve a better understanding of the origins of blue stragglers by the first discovery of short-period eclipsing binaries among blue stragglers (Mateo et al. 1990).

As shown in Table 2, the photometric surveys in this thesis have discovered almost a dozen short-period eclipsing binaries among main-sequence stars. These results provide, for the first time, strong physical evidence that blue stragglers are closely associated with short-period main-sequence interacting binaries. They strongly support the scenario that blue stragglers in globular clusters were formed by mass transfer/mergers between two stars in short-period interacting binaries. Short-period binaries on the main sequence of a cluster are destined to become blue stragglers when either (a) the primary gains enough mass to push it over the turnoff mass, or (b) the cluster turnoff mass evolves below the mass of the primary or the merged binary remnant.

1.2.3. Outline of the Thesis

The radial velocity survey for spectroscopic binaries in the globular cluster NGC 5053 is presented in Chapter 2. A shorter version of this chapter has been submitted to AJ. Chapters 3 and 4 are the second part of the thesis: photometric surveys for short-period eclipsing binaries in two different clusters M 71 and M 5. The work in M 71 has been published in 1994, AJ, 108, 1810. Chapter 4 has been

accepted for publication by the journal of the Monthly Notice of Royal Astronomical Society. Since Chapters 2, 3 and 4 were written as stand alone articles to be published in journals, parts of the introduction sections in these chapters were repeated in Chapter 1. Finally, a short summary of conclusions and suggestions for future work is given in Chapter 5. In Appendix A, we discussed the throughput efficiency of the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph.

REFERENCES

- Anthony-Twarog, B.J., Kaluzny, J., Shara, N.M. & Twarog, B.A., 1990, AJ, 99, 1504
- Backer, D.C. 1993, in *Planets around Pulsars*, ed. J.A. Phillips et al. (San Fransisco: ASP vol. 36), 11
- Backer, D.C., Foster, R.S. & Sallmen, S., 1993, Nature, 365, 817
- Bailyn, D.C., Rubenstein, E.P., Girard, T.M., Dinescu, D., Rasio, F.A. & Yanny, B., 1994, ApJ, in press
- Binney, J. & Tremaine, S., in *Galactic Dynamics*, 1987 (Princeton University Press), 190
- Bolte, M., 1991, ApJ, 376, 514
- Côte, P., Welch, D.L., Fischer, P., Da Costa, G.S., Tamblyn, P., Seitzer, P. & Irwin, M.J. 1994, ApJS, 90, 83
- De Marchi, G. & Paresce, F., 1995, StSci preprint No. 932
- Elson, R.A.W., Gilmore, G.F., Santiago, B.X. & Casertano, S., 1995, preprint
- Djorgovski, S. & King, I.R., 1986, ApJL, 305, L61
- Gao, B., Goodman, J., Cohn, H. & Murphy, B., 1991, ApJ 370, 567
- Gunn, J.E. & Griffin, R.F., 1979, AJ, 84, 752
- Harris, H.C. & McClure, R.D., 1983, ApJL, 265, L77
- Heggie, D.C., 1980, in Globular Clusters, NATO Advanced Study Institute, ed. by D. Hanes and B. Madore, (Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press), 281
- Heggie, D.C. & Aarseth, S.J., 1992, MNRAS, 257, 513
- Hut, P., McMillan, S.L.W., Goodman, J., Mateo, M., Phinney, E.S., Richer, H.B., Verbunt, F. & Weinberg, M., 1992, PASP, 104, 981

Hut, P., McMillan, S.L.W. & Romani, R.W., 1992, ApJ, 389, 527

Kaluzny, J. & Krzeminski, W. 1993, MNRAS, 264, 785

Kulkarni, S.R., Anderson, S.B., Prince, T.A. & Wolszczan, A., 1991, Nature, 349, 47

Lupton, R.H., Gunn, J.E. & Griffin, R.F., 1987, AJ, 93, 1114

Mateo, M., Harris, H.C., Nemec, J.M. & Olszewski, E.W., 1990, AJ, 100, 469

Mateo, M. & Mirabel, N., 1995, preprint

Mayor, M., Imbert, M., Andersen, J., Ardeberg, A., Benz, W., Lindgren, H., Martin, N., Maurice, E., Nordström, B. & Prévot, L., 1984, AA, 134, 118

McMillan, S.L.W. & Hut, P., 1994, ApJ, 427, 793

McMillan, S.L.W. & Makino, J., 1990, ApJ, 362, 522

McKenna, J. & Lyne, A.G., 1988, Nature, 336, 226

Meylan, G., Dubath, P. & Mayor, M., 1991, ApJ, 383, 587

Niss, B., Jorgensen, H.E. & Lautsen, S., 1978, A&AS, 32, 387

Phinney, E.S., 1992, Phil. Tran. R. Soc. London Ser. A, 341, 39

Phinney, E.S. 1995, in *Binary Stars in Clusters*, ed. by Eugene Milone, in press

Podsiadlowski, P., 1991, Nature, 350, 136

Pringle, J.E., 1984, in *Interacting Binary Stars*, ed. by J.E. Pringle and R.A. Wade, (Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press), 1

Pryor, C.P., McClure, R.D., Hesser, J.E. & Fletcher, J.M., 1987, BAAS, 19, 676

Pryor, C.P., Latham, D.W. & Hazen, M.L. 1988, AJ, 96, 123

PryorPryoy, C.P., McClure, R.D., Hesser, J.E. & Fletcher, J.M. 1989, in *Dynamics of Dense Stellar Systems*, ed. D. Merritt (Cambridge Univ. Press), 175

Pryor, C.P., Schommer, R.A. & Olszewski, E.W., 1991, in *The formation and Evolution of Star Clusters*, ed. by K. Janes (San Fransisco: ASP vol. 13), 121

Rubenstein, E. & Bailyn, C.D. 1995, preprint

Stetson, P.B., 1994, PASP, 106, 250

Thorsett, S.E., Arzoumanian, Z. & Taylor, J.H. 1993, ApJ, 412, L33

Vesperini, E. & Chernoff, D.F. 1994, ApJ, 431, 231

Yan, L. & Mateo, M., 1994, AJ, 108, 1810

Yan, L. & Reid, I.N., 1995, MNRAS, in press

TABLE 1

Summary of All Radial Velocity Surveys
for Spectroscopic Binaries in Globular Clusters

| Cluster | N_{bin} | N_{tot} | N_{rv} | ΔT | $\Delta \mathrm{m}_V$ | DM | σ | T_{rh} | Ref. |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------------------|-------|----------|-------------------|----------|
| | 000 | | , , | yrs | mag | mag | kms | ⁻¹ Gyr | |
| NGC 5053 | 3 | 28 | 109 | 3 | 12-15.5 | 16.08 | 0.9 | 7 | (1) |
| $NGC 5053^2$ | 5 | 65 | 223 | 3 | 14.2 - 18.6 | 16.08 | 3.0 | 7 | (2) |
| NGC 3201 | 2 + 13 | 276 | 786 | 6 | 11.5 - 16.5 | 14.2 | 1.1 | 0.06 | (3) |
| M 3 | 1 | 110 | 504 | 10 | 12 - 14 | 15.02 | 1.0 | 0.6 | (4), (5) |
| NGC 5466 | 2 | 36 | 140 | 5 | 12 - 15.5 | 15.99 | 0.9 | 6 | (1) |
| M 13 | 1 | 93 | 288 | 5 | 12 - 14 | 14.29 | 1.0 | 0.09 | (6) |
| M 71 | 4 | 61 | \geq 220 | 8 | 12 - 14 | 12.96 | 0.8 | 0.1 | (7), (8) |
| M 12 | 2 | 72 | 111 | 4 | 12 - 14 | 15.38 | 0.8 | 1.0 | (8) |
| 47 Tuc | 0 | 64 | 124 | 0.5 | 11.5 - 13.5 | 13.31 | 0.6 | 1.5 | (9) |

Notes: In the table, NGC 5053² represents our survey, the second made in the cluster NGC 5053. Because the two surveys in this cluster are different in many aspects, we tabulated their data separately. N_{bin} is the total number of discovered binary candidates, N_{tot} is the total number stars observed in each survey and N_{rv} is the total number of radial velocity obtained in each survey. In the cluster NGC 3201, Côte et al. (1994) discovered 2 good binary candidates together with 13 possible candidates. Δm_V is the visual magnitude range of the sample objects in the survey. DM and T_{rc} represent the distance modulus and the central relaxation time of a cluster respectively. σ is the internal velocity error per measurement. The stars in all surveys are distributed throughout the whole cluster except in the case of 47 Tuc. Mayor et al. only sampled the stars from the region beyond 5 core radii in 47 Tuc. The total number of velocities collected for M 71 is not certain because the complete data have not been published. The code for the reference column is as follows:

- (1) Pryor et al. 1991; (2) this thesis; (3) Côte et al. 1994;
- (4) Gunn & Griffin 1978; (5) Pryor et al. 1988; (6) Lupton et al. 1987;
- (7) Pryor et al. 1992; (8) Pryor et al. 1987; (9) Mayor et al. 1984

TABLE 2
Short Period Eclipsing Binaries in Globular Clusters

| Cluster | Star | Type | Source |
|--------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|
| ω Cen | NJL 5 | EA BS | Helt et al. 1993 |
| NGC 5466 | NH19 | EW BS | Mateo et al. 1990 |
| | NH30 | EW BS | |
| | NH31 | EA BS | |
| NGC 4372 | V4 | EW TO | Kaluzny and Krzeminski 1993 |
| | V5 | EW TO | |
| | V16 | EW BS | |
| | V22 | EW BS | |
| | V30 | EA BS | |
| | V31 | EW SG | |
| | V35 | EW SG | |
| M 71 | V1 | EW TO | Yan and Mateo 1994 |
| | V2 | EW TO | |
| | V3 | EW MS | |
| | V4 | EA TO | |
| | V5 | EW TO | |
| M 55 | V7 | EW SG | Mateo and Mirabel 1995 |
| | V8 | EW MS | |
| | V9 | EW MS | |
| M 5 | V1 | EW BS | Yan and Reid 1995 |
| | V2 | EW TO | |
| | V3 | EW MS | |
| | V4 | EW TO | |
| | V5 | EW TO | |
| | V6 | EW TO | |
| | | | |

NGC 6397 V1 EW TO Rubenstein and Bailyn 1995

Notes: In the table, EW stands for W UMa type contact eclipsing binaries, EA for detached eclipsing binaries; TO represents the stars around a cluster main-sequence turnoff, BS blue stragglers, MS main sequence stars and SG sungiant stars.

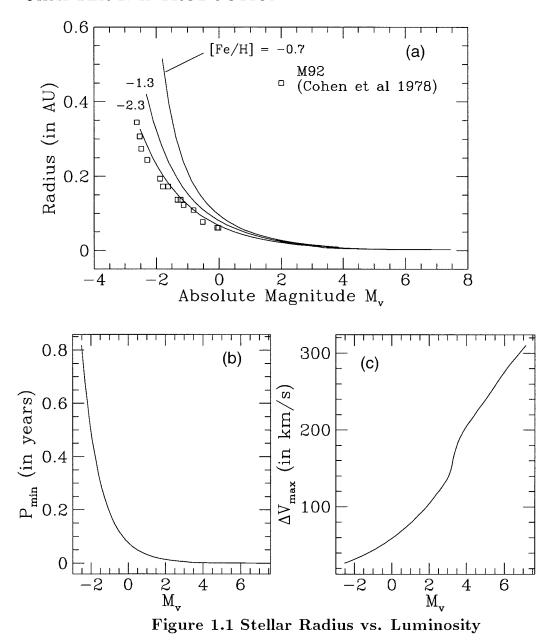


Figure 1.1(a) is a plot of the stellar radius vs. the luminosity for stars in globular clusters. In the figure the curves are generated for three different metallicities using the Revised Yale Isochrones and Luminosity Functions (Green et al. 1987) with Y=0.2 and an age of 15 Gyr. Figure 1.1(b) is the plot of the minimum period of a binary system versus the luminosity of the primary. This minimum period which a binary system could possibly have without undergoing mass transfer is set by the size of the primary star of the binary. Similarly, Figure 1.1(c) plots the maximum radial velocity variations versus the primary star luminosity. For both Figure 1.1(b) and 1.1(c), the calculations were done for binaries on edge-on circular orbits with M_1 derived from the stellar models and an assumed M_2 of $0.5 M_{\odot}$.

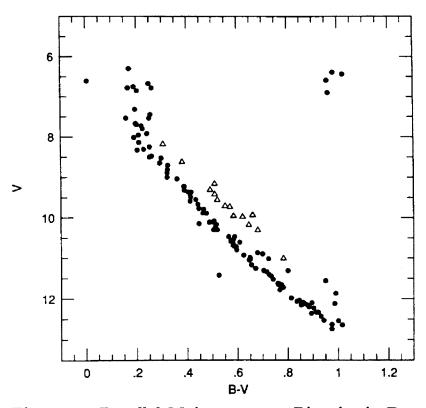


Figure 1.2 Parallel Main-sequence Binaries in Praesepe

The colour-magnitude in the open cluster Praesepe (adopted from Bolte 1991). The open triangles in the figure are the main-sequence binaries which have mass ratios near 1.0. Of these binary candidates, 11 out of 17 were later confirmed as binary systems through subsequent radial velocity studies.

Chapter 2

THE SPECTROSCOPIC SURVEY FOR BINARY STARS IN THE GLOBULAR CLUSTER NGC 5053*

ABSTRACT

We carried out a radial velocity survey for spectroscopic binaries in the low density globular cluster NGC 5053. Our sample contains a total of 76 cluster member giant and subgiant stars with visual magnitudes of 14.5–18.6. Of these 76 stars, 65 stars have an average of 3–4 measurements with a total of 223 velocities. A typical velocity error per measurement is ~ 3 km s⁻¹. The stars in our sample are spatially distributed from the cluster center out to 10 arcminutes in radius (4.5 r_c). Among these 65 stars, we discovered 5 spectroscopic binary candidates; and one of these five candidates was discovered as a binary previously by Pryor et al. (1991).

Using a Monte-Carlo simulation method, we estimated the fraction of binary systems which may have been missed from our detection due to unfavourable orbital configurations. With our survey, the binary discovery efficiency is 30% for systems with $4 ext{ d} \leq P \leq 10 ext{ yr}$, $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$ and eccentric orbits ($0 \leq e \leq 1$). This yields a binary frequency of 26%. In the case of circular orbits, the estimated binary frequency is $\sim 24\%$. The discovery efficiency is higher for binaries with higher mass ratios of $0.3 \leq q \leq 1.75$. It reaches 35% and 37% respectively for circular and eccentric orbits. The corresponding binary frequency is 22% and 21%.

^{*} Adapted from a paper entitled "A Spectroscopic Survey for Binary Stars in the Globular Cluster NGC 5053," by L. Yan and J.G. Cohen, submitted to the Astronomical Journal.

The calculations for the binary frequency were also made with an alternative period distribution — the "flat" logarithmic period distribution. Because this type of period distribution produces more short period systems, the resulted binary discovery frequency is higher, 36% for binaries with 4 d \leq P \leq 10 yr, 0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75. The inferred binary frequency is thus 19% and 21% for circular and eccentric orbits respectively.

We also applied Kolmogorov-Smirnov (K-S) tests to the cumulative distributions of maximum velocity variations from the actual measurements and the synthetic velocity data. The results from these tests are consistent with 19-26% binary population with $4 ext{ d} \leq P \leq 10 ext{ yr}$, $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$ in NGC 5053. The hypothesis of a binary frequency in NGC 5053 higher than 50% is rejected with a confidence level higher than 90%. The binary frequency in NGC 5053 derived from our survey is somewhat higher than estimates for other clusters by various surveys. This is perhaps related to the fact that NGC 5053 is relatively dynamically young compared to these clusters. We also argue that the binary population in globular clusters is not significantly deficient compared to binaries in other stellar environments such as open clusters, or to field and low metallicity halo stars.

2.1. Introduction

Recently it has been realized that a primordial binary frequency as small as 3% can fundamentally change the dynamical evolution of an entire globular cluster (Heggie & Aarseth 1992). Mass segregation caused by two body relaxation in a cluster essentially transfers "heat" (stellar kinetic energy) from the cluster core to the "cooling" edges, while simultaneously pushing the cluster towards higher central concentration (gravothermal collapse). The process of gravothermal collapse can be greatly modified by a binary star population (Gao et al. 1991; Heggie & Aarseth 1992; McMillan & Hut 1994; Vesperini & Chernoff 1994). Gravitational binding energy in binary stars can be extracted and converted into kinetic energy during encounters with other stars. The extracted energy can supply a central heat source to stave off or reverse gravothermal collapse.

There is considerable observational evidence that binary stars do exist in globular clusters (see the detailed review by Hut et al. 1992). Indisputable evidence came from the discovery of long period binary millisecond pulsars in low density globular clusters during the late 80's and the early 90's. Among a total of ~40 millisecond pulsars in globular clusters, ~12 of them are actually in binary systems. Furthermore, two of these binary millisecond pulsars —discovered in the low density clusters M 4 and M 53— have periods as long as 200–300 days (McKenna et al. 1988; Kulkarni et al. 1991). Binaries with such long periods cannot be formed through single star-star tidal capture. They have to be formed by star-binary and binary-binary encounters, or their progenitors are primordial binary stars.

Recent direct searches for spectroscopic and short period eclipsing binaries have discovered many binary systems and binary candidates in globular clusters (Pryor et al. 1992; Côte et al. 1994; Mateo et al. 1990; Yan & Mateo 1994; Yan & Reid 1995). These heroic efforts have been focused on obtaining a better understanding of binary star populations in globular clusters. One of the drivers behind these efforts is to understand many apparently different phenomena in globular clusters which may be

intimately related to binary star population. For example, such phenomena include blue stragglers, colour/stellar gradient in the cores of post-core-collapsed clusters (Djorgovski & King 1986), X-ray sources and numerous "recycled" radio pulsars (Phinney 1992; Phinney 1995). The discovery of short period eclipsing binaries among both blue straggler stars and main sequence stars (Mateo et al. 1990; Kaluzny and Krzeminski 1993; Yan & Mateo 1994; Yan & Reid 1995) suggests that the short period binaries may be the progenitors of blue stragglers. Mass transfer/merger among stars in binary systems and stellar encounters involving binary stars are important processes for the formation of blue stragglers. Also, numerous X-ray sources and radio pulsars in globular clusters can be easily explained in terms of binary systems containing degenerate stars.

While mounting evidence, direct or indirect, has suggested the existence of both short and long period binary stars in globular clusters, the binary frequency and binary period distributions are very poorly determined. This has been the major source of uncertainty in the theoretical modeling of globular clusters. The study of binary stars in globular clusters suffers two fundamental limitations: technical limitations and the intrinsic difficulties of the problem itself. For binaries with periods in the range of 10 days to 10 years, the only way to determine the binary frequency is to systematically measure radial velocity variations in individual stars of a globular cluster. Technically, only recently with the advent of high resolution multi-object spectrographs on 4-meter class telescopes did it become possible for the first time to sample a large number of stars and to obtain multi-epoch observations with a reasonable amount of telescope time. With telescopes smaller than the Keck 10-meter telescope, we are limited to bright red giants and subgiants even in the closest globular cluster. These bright low metallicity giant stars have smaller masses and larger radii compared to the field G-type stars. Consequently, a binary system containing such a bright giant star is difficult to detect since the system tends to have a long period and small radial velocity variations. To demonstrate this effect, we plotted stellar radius versus absolute visual magnitude (Figure 1(a)). The calculations were done using red giant branch models of Bergbusch & VandenBerg (1992) with [Fe/H] = -2.26, [O/Fe] = 0.75, and an age of 15 Gyr. The same calculations done with the Revised Yale Isochrones (Green, Demarque & King 1987) are in very good agreement with Bergbusch & VandenBerg model. In Figure 1(a), the solid lines are calculated for three different metallicities from the models, the solid triangles represent the stars in our sample with the adopted distance modulus $(m-M)_{V0}$ of 16.08 magnitude and E(B-V) reddening correction of 0.06 mag (Fahlman, Richer & Nemec 1991). Also shown in the figure with the hollow squares are empirical radii for giants in the clusters M 92 found by Cohen, Frogel and Persson (1978) based on broad-band infrared photometry and narrow-band CO and H_2O indices. The globular cluster M 92 has a metallicity [Fe/H] of -2.2, very similar to NGC 5053. In the Zinn & West compilation, NGC 5053 was listed as a very metal-poor cluster with [Fe/H] of -2.58 measured by Bell & Gustafsson (1983). More recent measurements by Sunzteff, Kraft & Kinman (1988) yielded a mean metallicity of [Fe/H] = -2.2.

As shown in Figure 1(a) the radii of red giants in a globular cluster brighter than the cluster Horizontal Branch (around M_V of 0.0) are rising rapidly as a function of luminosity, and at the same luminosity the giant stars with higher metallicity are also larger in size. The size of the giant star in a binary system sets the minimum period which the binary star could possibly have. Figure 1(b) shows the minimum period of a binary system without mass transfer as a function of the absolute magnitude of the primary star. Here for simplicity we only consider binary stars with edge-on circular orbits, in which the primary star mass M_1 was estimated from the catalog of the Revised Yale Isochrones (Green et al. 1987) and the secondary mass M_2 was assumed to be $0.5M_{\odot}$. For such a binary system, the minimum semi-major axis is set by the critical Roche lobe radius $R \frac{0.6q^{2/3} + \ln(1+q^{1/3})}{0.49q^{2/3}}$ (Pringle 1984), where R is the stellar radius of the primary star, and $q = M_2/M_1$ is the mass ratio of the binary system. Similarly, Figure 1(c) is the plot of the peak-to-peak radial velocity

variation (the maximum velocity variation in a full orbit) versus the luminosity of the primary star.

All of the existing radial velocity surveys of binary stars in globular clusters generally were done among the bright giant stars (Gunn & Griffin 1979; Pryor, Latham & Hazen 1988; Côte et al. 1994). The first radial velocity survey with the high precision was done by Gunn & Griffin (1979) in the globular cluster M 3. They obtained a total of 85 velocity measurements for 33 giant stars with V magnitudes 12-14 (which corresponds to the reddening corrected absolute visual magnitude of ~ -3.0 and -1.0 respectively). They failed to find any binary candidates among the non-pulsating stars and concluded that binaries with separations between 0.3-10 AU (periods between 0.1 years and 30 years) were much rarer in globular clusters than in the field Population I. In 1988, combining Gunn & Griffin's data in M 3, Pryor et al. produced a larger dataset containing 111 giant stars, each with 3 multiple measurements. They found one binary candidate, which later was confirmed as a system with a period of 7.3 years. Recently, Côte et al. (1994) published a similar survey in the globular cluster NGC 3201. A total of 786 velocities were obtained for 276 giant stars with V magnitudes of 11.0–16.5 over a total timespan of 6 years. They found 2 good binary candidates, plus 13 possible candidates. The derived binary frequency from both surveys is roughly 6% - 18% for systems with 0.1 yrs $\leq P \leq 10$ yrs and $0.1 \leq q \leq 1.0$ depending on orbital eccentricities.

The bright giant stars in these surveys have large radii of 0.1–0.5 AU, which imposes the minimum period of detectable binaries around 0.1 years as indicated in Figures 1(a)–(c). In the case of the edge-on circular orbit, a binary containing $0.8M_{\odot}$ and $0.5M_{\odot}$ stars will have a minimum separation of 0.25 AU, a minumum period of 40 days and a maximum radial velocity change of 52 km/s for the more massive star. Thus, large velocity variations are generally not expected in the surveys for binary stars among bright giants ($M_v \leq 0$ mag) in globular clusters. Even though peak-to-peak velocity variations up to 50 km/s are allowed, the chance of selecting a

star with a high velocity orbit at a high inclination angle and observing it at phases giving large velocity differences is small. High precision velocity measurement ($\sim 1 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) is required for the surveys among giants as bright as 13–15 magnitude.

With the advent of the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph on the 200 inch telescope at the Palomar observatory, we carried out a radial velocity survey for spectroscopic binary stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053. Our survey was designed to reach much fainter stars than previous surveys. It is thus sensitive to binary systems with much shorter periods, and much larger radial velocity variations. The object sample in our survey consists of 76 cluster member giant and subgiant stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053 with visual magnitudes in the range of 14.2–18.6. We have obtained 6 epochs of observations of these 76 stars in a total timespan of 3 years.

The globular cluster NGC 5053 is an ultra-low density cluster with a half-mass relaxation timescale of ~ 8 Gyr (Djorgovski 1992), comparable to the Hubble timescale. This suggests that NGC 5053 is barely dynamically relaxed, and the spatial distribution of its primordial binary population has not been significantly altered by two-body relaxation processes. Moreover, the long relaxation timescale indicates that in this cluster the binary destruction by star-binary and binary-binary encounters is not important. However, one disadvantage imposed on our survey is that NGC 5053 is a very metal poor cluster with [Fe/H] of -2.2, and thus the spectra from its stars have weaker metal absorption lines than metal rich objects.

In 1991, Pryor, Schommer & Olszewski reported preliminary results of a search for binary stars among 28 giant stars with visual magnitudes of 12-15.5 in the same cluster NGC 5053. They found 3 good binary candidates, with one candidate (star 5) having an estimated period of 0.8 years (Pryor, Schommer & Olszewski 1991). Our survey samples more than twice as many stars as in the Pryor et al. survey and goes almost 3 magnitude fainter. As shown in Figures 1(a)-(c), our survey is sensitive to binary systems with periods as short as 4 days. A maximum radial velocity variation

as large as 116 km s⁻¹ is possible for a binary on an edge-on circular orbit with M_1 and M_2 of $0.8M_{\odot}$ and $0.5M_{\odot}$ respectively. Our velocity measurement error varies from star to star, but typically is about 3 km s⁻¹, which is somewhat worse than in previous surveys. (We discuss in detail the velocity measurement errors and related problems in §2.2.2.) However, the smaller radii of the stars in our sample compensates for this disadvantage. In addition, our sample stars are less luminous and don't have radial velocity variations on a scale of 8 kms⁻¹ caused by intrinsic atmospheric motions found among bright giant stars by previous surveys (Gunn & Griffin 1979; Lupton, Gunn & Griffin 1987; Pryor et al. 1987).

2.2. The Survey

2.2.1. Observations

All of the observations were made with the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph on the Hale 5.0m telescope at the Palomar observatory. The Norris Spectrograph is a fiber-fed multi-object spectrograph which is mounted at the Cassagrin focal plan of the telescope (Hamilton et al. 1993). It has a total of 176 fibers, and each fiber has a 1.6 arcsecond diameter aperture. The small diameter of the fiber aperture implies that the effective throughput of the spectrograph is very sensitive to seeing conditions, especially for stellar objects, as in our case. The fibers are located in two opposing banks of equal number. The minimum separation between two fibers is ~ 16 arcsecond, which is the major limitation for sampling more stars in globular clusters. The spectrograph covers a field of view of 20×20 square arcminutes. Figure 2 shows the layout of the fiber stage.

A fiber-fed multi-object spectrograph has several advantages for doing radial velocity surveys. First it allows us to sample a large number of objects within a confined field such as globular clusters and clusters of galaxies. Second fibers have the characteristic of scrambling the input image resulting in a more stable illumination

of the spectrograph and detector, which produces more stable and accurate radial velocity measurements than can be obtained using standard slit observing techniques (Barden *et al.* 1991).

We obtained a total of 6 epochs of observations of a sample of 76 cluster member stars with a total timespan of 3 years. The summary of all observations is tabulated in Table 1. The first four epochs of observations in 1992 and 1993 were taken with a 1024×1024 pixels CCD and the field of view of 10×10 square arcminutes. The last two epochs of observations in 1994 were taken with a more sensitive and larger CCD with 2048×2048 pixels. These observations therefore had wider wavelength coverage and sampled more stars. Thus some of the stars in our sample have more velocity measurements than others. Also notice that the total exposure time for the primary field in NGC 5053 varies from one epoch to another due to changes in the amount of available observing time and the observing conditions. For some epochs, we could not obtain any observations for the second field in the same cluster. This is one of the causes for the variations of velocity measurement errors for the same star at different epochs.

During all observations, we used a 1200 grove/mm grating centered around 5000 Å. The resulting spectral scale is ~ 0.65 Å/pixel, corresponding to the velocity scale of ~ 39 km s⁻¹pixel⁻¹. The spectral resolution of the observations is around 2.5-3 Å. With a cross correlation technique, we should be able to measure any velocity shift larger than one-tenth of a pixel, *i.e.*, 4 km s⁻¹. The poor resolution in the April 1994 observing run was due to bad collimator focus caused by a mechanical problem in the spectrograph.

To make accurate velocity measurements, in all our observations we took comparison arc Thorium-Argon spectra both before and after each object exposure to calibrate out any spectrograph flexure. Dome flats were taken immediately after each setup to flatfield the object spectra. We also obtained some exposures of the twilight sky to check the spectrograph velocity zero point shifts between different nights and also between different observing runs. Depending on the observing conditions and the amount of time we had during each run, we observed at least the primary field and sometimes the secondary field in NGC 5053. Since it is relative velocity variations which we need to measure accurately in the search for spectroscopic binaries, we chose about 10 giant stars brighter than 12 magnitude in the globular cluster M 13 to serve as the velocity standards. These giant stars were chosen from the sample in the radial velocity survey by Lupton, Gunn & Griffin (1987). The typical velocity error in their survey is $\sim 1 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. One advantage of using these stars is that we were able to obtain all their spectra with a single exposure with the Norris Multifiber spectrogragh.

2.2.2. Object Sample

2.2.2.1. Astrometry

Our object sample contains a total of 93 stars with apparent visual magnitudes of 14.2–18.6. Of all sample stars, 76 are cluster member stars and 17 are non-members of the cluster determined from their radial velocity measurements. The small diameter of the fiber aperture on the Norris Multi-fiber spectrograph requires all program objects to have the absolute astrometry accurate to 0.3". We obtained a mosaic of overlapping images of NGC 5053 with the COSMIC camera mounted at the prime focus of the 5.0m Hale telescope. Each of these CCD images covers a field of view of 10×10 square arcminutes. The basic geometric transformation for obtaining equatorial coordinates from CCD images is the Gnomonic projection (Taff 1981), which serves to project a portion of the celestial sphere onto a tangential plane. This projection transforms an equatorial coordinate (α, δ) to a rectangular coordinate (ξ, η) with the tangent point defined as its zero point. The second transformation is to relate the rectangular coordinate (ξ, η) to the rectangular coordinate (x, y)

measured from a CCD image. Gnomonic projection from (α, δ) to (ξ, η) is well described by the following set of equations.

$$\xi = \frac{\cos \delta \sin(\alpha - \alpha_0)}{\sin \delta \sin \delta_0 + \cos \delta \cos \delta_0 \cos(\alpha - \alpha_0)}$$
 (2.1)

$$\eta = \frac{\sin \delta \cos \delta_0 - \cos \delta \sin \delta_0 \cos(\alpha - \alpha_0)}{\sin \delta \sin \delta_0 + \cos \delta \cos \delta_0 \cos(\alpha - \alpha_0)}$$
 (2.2)

Here (α_0, δ_0) is the equatorial coordinate of the tangent point. The second transformation which relates (ξ, η) to the measurable coordinate (x,y) is characterized by the following matrix \mathbf{A} .

$$\begin{pmatrix} \xi \\ \eta \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a(1) & a(2) \\ a(3) & a(4) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} a(5) \\ a(6) \end{pmatrix}$$
 (2.3)

Among the six coefficients, a(1) and a(3) represent the scales of CCD images in x & y directions in units of arcsecond per pixel, a(2) and a(4) the rotational angle, and a(5) and a(6) are the offsets between the CCD center and the tangent point in the (ξ, η) plane.

A set of bright stars in CCD images were selected as the reference stars for deriving the transformation matrix $\bf A$. The equatorial coordinates of these reference stars were obtained from HST Guide Star Catalog, and the errors in these coordinates are the major source of the inaccuracy in the equatorial coordinates derived for the objects in our survey. Unfortunately, the equatorial positional errors are not well determined in the present version of HST Guide Star Catalog. It is not clear how large the position error is on the scale of 20 by 20 square arcminutes. We compared the coordinates (α, δ) of stars in the open cluster M 35 from HST Guide Star Catalog with the (α, δ) measured by K. Cudworth (Cudworth 1995 personal communication). The average difference in RA and DEC between the two sets of coordinates are -0.135'' and -0.178'' with corresponding standard deviations of 0.278'' and 0.25'' respectively. In addition, no systematic rotation was found between the two sets of coordinates. Using the computer simulations, we estimated the errors in the derived equatorial coordinates caused by random errors in RA and DEC of the reference

stars. We concluded that the positional errors for stars in our survey sample are less than 0.3'' if the errors in the equatorial coordinates of the reference stars are random distributed and have 1σ standard deviation less than 0.3''.

In our astrometry calculation, we did not include the effect of differential refraction across the field of view of 20×20 square arcminutes. Under normal temperature conditions and the pressure of 760 mmHg, the refraction is $R = 58''.3 \tan z - 0''.067 \tan^3 z$, here z is the zenith distance (Allen 1973). From the above equation, the differential refraction is small, especially with small zenith angles. As the 200 inch telescope does not have an atmospheric dispersion compensation system, the Norris Spectrograph is limited to small zenith angles if the majority of the light is to go into the aperture with a small diameter of 1.6". The cause of such a limitation is the atmospheric dispersion, i.e., the atmosphere refraction index varies as a function of wavelength and thus the refraction of the light at different wavelength is different: $\Delta R = -\tan z \times \delta(n)$, here $\delta(n)$ is the index change between two wavelength (Schroeder 1987). In the wavelength range of 4700–5800Å, the atmospheric refraction is less than 0.3" for zenith angle less than 45°; however, for zenith angle larger than 60°, the difference between the atmospheric refraction at 4700Å and 5800Å is larger than 0.6" (Cohen & Cromer 1988; Hamilton 1993).

2.2.2.2. Photometry

The selection of stars in our sample is limited by two factors: one is the minimium separation of the two fibers (which is $\sim 16''$), and another is the luminosity limit imposed by the spectrograph sensitivity. The brightness of stars in our sample ranges from V magnitude of 14.2 to 18.6. We have used the colour-magnitude diagram published by Sandage, Katem and Johnson (1977) (thereafter SKJ) to guide us for selecting cluster member stars brighter than V magnitude of 17.3. Unfortunately, for stars fainter than that we had to make our selections without the cluster

HR diagram. This led to some non-members of the cluster being included in our sample.

The photometry of the objects in our sample was obtained from B and V CCD images taken at the Palomar 60 inch telescope. Unfortunately, the data were all taken during non-photometric conditions. Thus, we had to calibrate our data using the photoelectric and photographic photometry reported by SKJ. Figure 3(a) is the colour-magnitude diagram of stars brighter than the main sequence turnoff in the cluster NGC 5053. The solid triangles in the figure represent the sample stars in our spectroscopic survey. The cluster main sequence and the turnoff are more clearly shown in Figure 3(b) (Fahlman et al. 1991).

2.2.3. Data Reduction

Our data were reduced using IRAF.¹ After the images were trimmed and corrected for bias, all of the object spectra including sky were identified, traced and extracted using APALL task in the IRAF package SPECRED. An optimal extraction algorithm was used to produce one-dimensional spectra for all stars. The dome-flat spectra from all fibers were extracted and averaged. A lower order polynomial was used to fit the averaged dome-flat spectrum. The flatfield spectra were obtained by normalizing all dome-flat spectra with the single fitted spectrum. The CCD sensitivity variations at small scales in all object spectra were taken out by dividing them with the corresponding flatfield spectra.

Figures 4(a) and 4(b) show spectra of the same star with a typical signal-to-noise ratio taken in 1992 and 1994 respectively. The spectra taken in 1994 have the wavelength coverage of 4700Å-5800Å, and consequently include very strong sky emission lines such as [OI] 5577Å, HgI 5461Å, the Hg doublet 5770, 5791ÅÅ, and the

¹ IRAF is distributed by the National Optical Astronomy Observatories, which are operated by the Association of Universities for Research in Astronomy, Inc., under contract to the National Science Foundation.

NaD doublet 5893Å. To obtain good sky subtraction, we corrected the variations of throughput efficiency from fiber to fiber. The correction for each fiber was estimated by dividing the integrated flux in the sky emission line Hg 5461Å with the average flux of the same line from all fibers. The most useful absorption lines for doing radial velocity cross-correlation, $H_{\beta}4861$ Å and the MgI triplet at 5167, 5173 and 5184Å, are outside the strong sky emission line region. Residuals of sky emission lines in the sky-subtracted spectra do not have a big effect on the velocity measurement. In the cases of large residuals from the sky subtraction, we simply mask off the regions with sky lines. Throughput correction was not necessary for spectra taken in 1992 since there are not many strong sky emission lines in the range of 4710Å–5300Å. Figure 4(c) shows the spectrum of the radial velocity standard II-76 in the globular cluster M 13.

Wavelength calibrations were done with the Thorium-Argon comparison spectra taken before and after each object exposure with the same fiber setup as was used for the cluster observations. The spectrum of Thorium-Argon has a large number of lines in the wavelength range of 4700 Å to 5800 Å. At a spectral resolution of 2-3 Å, many lines are blended. Using the CCD Atlas of Thorium-Argon Hollow Cathode Comparison Spectra (NOAO 1987) taken with a high resolution echelle spectrograph, we identified 20 to 27 strong and isolated features usable for wavelength calibrations. All wavelength calibrations were consequently done only with this set of isolated lines. Typically, we used 3rd order polynomial fitting and obtained an rms error in the dispersion solution less than 0.04 Å, which corresponds to a velocity error of less than 2 kms⁻¹. Each star spectrum was wavelength calibrated with its own comparison arc spectra which were taken through the same fiber before and after the star exposure. To make sure spectra taken through different fibers and in different nights have the same wavelength scale, we cross-correlated every wavelength calibrated thoriumargon spectrum against all the other Th-Ar spectra. With care in the calibration procedure, we were able to keep the relative shift between all Thorium-Argon spectra under 2 kms^{-1} .

The object spectra were dispersion corrected and binned into linear logarithmic scale. Radial velocities for all stars in the sample were obtained with a crosscorrelation technique (Tonry & Davis 1979). Each object spectrum was crosscorrelated with the template spectra of radial velocity standards. We used the task FXCOR in RV package of IRAF to obtain radial velocity measurements. The basic idea of the cross-correlation procedure FXCOR is as follows. The input spectra, both the object and the template, were continuum subtracted using a 3rd-order polynomial fit. An endmasking of 10% from each end of the spectrum by multiplication with a cosine bell removed the discontinuity between the beginning and end of the spectra. The spectra were then transformed into Fourier space. A ramp filter (cutting on at 10 wavenumbers, reaching full value at 20, beginning to cut off at 256 and reaching zero at 512) was applied to both object and template spectra to filter out high frequencies (which are just noise in the spectra) and low frequencies (which represent the large scale fluctuations of the spectra after continuum subtraction). After two spectra were cross-correlated, we used a Gaussian function to fit the crosscorrelation peak. The points used in fitting are weighted by a power of the distance from the center as weight = 1 - $(\frac{\text{distance}}{0.5 \text{width}})^x$ with x = 1 for all cross-correlations.

2.2.4. Radial Velocities

We have obtained a total of 234 new radial velocities for 76 cluster member giant and subgiant stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053. Of the 76 cluster member stars, 65 stars have multiple radial velocity measurements and are suitable for the binary search study. Therefore, we will concentrate only on these 65 stars with a total of 223 radial velocity measurements. Table 2 lists photometry, astrometry and 223 radial velocities for all 65 stars in NGC 5053. The columns record, from left to right, the star's identification names, right ascension and declination in the epoch of 1950.0, the radial distance from the cluster center in arcseconds, the heliocentric Julian date (plus 244000 in days) of the observation, the heliocentric radial velocity

at the date and its corresponding uncertainty in kms⁻¹, the total number of observations, the weighted mean radial velocity and the external velocity error in a single measurement estimated from the dispersion about the mean, the chi-square for the observations and the probability of obtaining a chi-square at least this large purely due to measurement errors. The final two columns give the star's magnitude and (B - V) colour. To distinguish the stars originally identified in the SKJ paper from the new stars we selected, we combined the same names SKJ used with the prefix S.

The chi-square for the combined set of velocities and the weighted mean were calculated as follows:

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(v_i - \bar{v})^2}{\sigma_i^2}, \quad \bar{v} = \frac{\sum (v_i / \sigma_i^2)}{\sum 1 / \sigma_i^2}$$

where σ_i is the internal estimate of radial velocity error, and χ^2 represents the radial velocity variability over the timespan of three years. The second and any subsequent lines under each object report the radial velocities and the internal errors at the corresponding heliocentric Julian dates. To evaluate the significance of the velocity variations represented by χ^2 for a set of radial velocity measurements, we calculated the probability of having a χ^2 at least this large purely due to chance fluctuations with a Gamma function $Q(0.5\nu, 0.5\chi^2)$, here ν is the number of the degree of freedom. Reasonable limits of χ^2 probability for identifying significant variations are 0.01–0.001. One underlying assumption with these calculations is that the velocity measurement errors are normally distributed.

Making a realistic estimate of the internal error for each radial velocity measurement is crucial for identifying the radial velocity variables. As shown in Table 1, we usually took multiple exposures of the same set of stars in a single observing run, which consisted of 2 or 3 nights. For the majority of stars in our sample, the spectra from a single exposure yield enough signal for measuring the radial velocities using cross-correlation. These stars have several repeated velocity measurements at each epoch. The internal errors of the mean radial velocities at each epoch for these

stars were represented simply by the dispersion around the mean. However, for some stars the spectra from a single 3000 second exposure are too noisy to be usable for measuring radial velocities. Summation of all exposures within a single observing run is required to measure velocities for these stars.

One underlying problem in the above procedure is that it works fine for almost all types of potential binaries in our sample except binaries with periods of a few days. As discussed in section §2.1 (Figure 1), the shortest period for a binary allowed by the sizes of stars in our sample is ~ 4 days. In the case of an edge-on circular orbit with $M_1=0.8M_\odot, M_2=0.5M_\odot,$ the expected peak-to-peak radial velocity variation is $\sim 113 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. Obviously the binaries with such orbital configuration can be easily identified by inspecting the velocities measured during the same observing run. We found one binary candidate ST with radial velocity (individual measurements) variations larger than 30 km s⁻¹ over two days. This star is a strong candidate for a short period spectroscopic binary (see §2.3.1 for detailed discussion of this system). This implies that in our sample all potential binaries except star ST are not systems with periods of a few days and near edge-on orbits. However, the binaries with periods of a few days and near face-on orbits will not show large radial velocity variations during a single observing run. Summation of spectra will smear out velocity variations of this type of binaries and we cannot distinguish them from single stars. The problem is partly inherent for this type of binaries, and partly due to the noisy spectra of the faint stars in our survey. Fortunately, the probability of having this particular type of binaries in our sample is very small ($\leq \sim 2\%$). The final result of the survey should not be significantly affected by this limitation.

The internal velocity errors are estimated from the repeated measurements for a large fraction of the stars in our sample. However, a small fraction of the stars have only one measurement per epoch. The velocity errors for these stars can be evaluated as follows. The quality of a cross-correlation can be characterized by a quantity R (Tonry & Davis 1979):

$$R = \frac{H}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{cc}} \tag{2.4}$$

Here σ_{cc} is the antisymmetric noise of the cross correlation function and the H is the height of a cross correlation peak. It is obvious from the definition that the larger R is, the more accurate the velocity is. The value of R reflects the signal-to-noise ratio of the object spectrum as well as how well the object spectrum matches with the template spectrum. With this definition of R, the internal error is calculated as

$$\sigma = \frac{\sigma_0}{1+R} \tag{2.5}$$

Here σ_0 is a constant which can be calculated from the theoretical formula (Tonry & Davis 1979). A better way is to estimate σ_0 from our data.

There are two kinds of errors which contribute to the uncertainty of the velocity change. One is systematic errors such as the residual of the spectrograph flexure correction, bad collimator focus and the errors of the wavelength calibration. The second is the photon statistics errors, which can be described by the Tonry and Davis error σ in equation (2.5). For those stars with very high signal spectra, the first kind of error should be the dominant one, which can be characterized by the repeatibility error. The photon statistics error will be the dominant one for those stars with low to median signals. Almost all of the spectra in our sample have moderate signal-tonoise ratio, except two very bright stars S36 and S72 which were excluded from the calculation of σ_0 below. To estimate σ_0 , we used two methods. One is to take the velocity difference Δv between each pair of velocities for those stars with multiple measurements. Then

$$\sigma_0 = \frac{\Delta v}{[(1+R_1)^{-2} + (1+R_2)^{-2}]^{1/2}}$$
 (2.6)

Here R_1 and R_2 are the Tonry & Davis values for velocity v_1 and v_2 respectively. If velocity errors have a Gaussian distribution, σ_0 is equal to the standard deviation

of a normal distribution produced by the equation (2.6). The second method is to calculate the weighted mean velocity for each star with multiple velocities. Then for the given velocity measurement v_i , we can compute the velocity difference Δv , and σ_0 is

$$\sigma_0 = \frac{(v_i - \bar{v})}{[(1 + R_i)^{-2} + (\sum (1 + R_i)^{-2}]^{1/2}}.$$
(2.7)

Figure 5 shows the σ_0 distribution calculated with the equation (2.6). It is roughly gaussian and the standard deviation σ_0 is 44.7 kms⁻¹ for the April 1992 observation. For all observed objects, Figure 6 is the plot of the internal velocity error versus R of each velocity measurement. A separate σ_0 was estimated for each observing run. With the derived σ_0 , we got a total χ^2 of 185.1 for 196 degrees of freedom for all velocities in our sample excluding non-members and potential variables. The probability of a χ^2 larger than this is 0.68, which is acceptable.

As tabulated in Table 2, the velocity error of a single measurement varies substantially from star to star. A typical value is ~ 3 km s⁻¹, but the worst is as large as 10 km s^{-1} . This is partly due to the instrinsic luminosity differences between stars in our sample, and partly because some stars were observed more frequently than others. In addition, the accuracy of fiber positioning is different from star to star and from one observing run to another. With non-uniform velocity measurement errors, it is dangerous to use only the velocity variations between different epochs to represent the true velocity variabilities due to orbital motion of binary stars. The more effective way of selecting binary candidates is to calculate χ^2 of all velocity measurements and the probability of obtaining a χ^2 value larger than that observed by chance.

The velocity zero-point shifts between different epochs were examined by cross-correlating spectra of bright stars in M 13. The twilight spectra taken in several epochs were also used to estimate the velocity zero-point shifts. We didn't find any significant velocity zero-point shifts between different epochs.

2.3. Results

2.3.1. Spectroscopic Binary Candidates

Using the criterion that a binary candidate must have a velocity χ^2 such that the probability of obtaining a χ^2 larger than this value by chance is less than 0.01, we identified 5 spectroscopic binary candidates among a sample of 65 cluster member stars. The χ^2 probabilities of these five binary candidates indicate that their radial velocity variations are significant over the timespan of 3 years. Of these 5 binary candidates, one star S5 was previously found as a binary candidate in the Pryor et al. survey (1991). Figure 7 is a cluster colour-magnitude diagram, in which the solid triangles represent the five binary candidates discovered by our survey and the hollow circles show the three brighter binary candidates discovered in the Pryor et al. (1991) survey. Notice that one binary candidate in Pryor et al.'s survey may be a field star according to its location in the cluster colour-magnitude diagram. Figures 8(a)–(d) are the detailed finding charts of the 5 binary candidates.

The velocities tabulated in Table 2 are the radial velocities of stars in NGC5053 relative to star II-76 in M 13. The globular clusters M 13 and NGC 5053 have cluster systematic velocities of about -246.4 km s^{-1} and 43 kms⁻¹ respectively (Pryor & Meylan 1993). Figure 9 shows the histogram of all relative velocities tabulated in Table 2 including non-cluster member velocities. With only cluster members and excluding the variable stars, the mean relative velocity is 291.0 kms⁻¹ and the standard deviation is 3.7 kms⁻¹.

In addition, we discovered one strong short period spectroscopic binary, star ST. Table 3 shows the radial velocities obtained for this star over three years. The internal velocity error for each measurement was estimated using the Davis & Tonry parameter R as described in §2.2.4. Over two days star ST has a velocity variation as large as 45 kms⁻¹. In fact, the absorption lines from this star are broader than these from the standard star. Together with the large velocity variations, this suggests

that star ST is a short period spectroscopic binary. The star is 318.1" away from the cluster center and located in a isolated environment as shown in the finding chart (Figure 10). In the cluster colour-magnitude diagram (Figure 7) the solid square represents star ST, whose (B-V) colour and V magnitude are fairly consistent with those of the cluster member stars.

To determine if star ST is a cluster member, we measured the absorption line strength for the Mg λ 5177 triplet, which is defined as the equivalent width in the range of 5162.00-5193.25Å (Faber et al. 1985). As described in detailed studies by Faber et al. (1985) and Gorgas et al. (1993), the Mg λ 5177 line strength is determined by the metallicity, the effective temperature and the surface gravity. Figure 11(a) is taken from Gorgas et al. (1993). It shows the equivalent width measured in the range of 5162.00-5193.25Å versus the (V-K) colour, and the different symbols represent field K giants, G dwarfs, stars from very metal poor and metal rich globular clusters and stars from various open clusters, as explained in the figure. It is clearly shown that most stars in metal poor globular clusters have much weaker Mgb lines than field K giant and G dwarfs as well as stars in metal rich globular clusters and open clusters. We should point out here that NGC 5053 and M 92 have similar metallicities. For all stars in our sample including non-cluster members, we constructed a similar plot of the $Mg\lambda 5177$ equivalent width versus the (B - V) colour, as shown in Figure 11(b). The solid dots in the figure are non-cluster member stars identified from their radial velocities, the crosses are the cluster stars in our sample and the open circle represents star ST. Thus we concluded that star ST is probably a dwarf which doesn't belong to the cluster NGC 5053. It is definitely a strong candidate for a short period spectroscopic binary system. In the following analyses of the binary frequency in NGC 5053, we did not include this star.

2.3.2. Modeling the Binary Frequency²

In any spectroscopic survey for binary stars, the probability of detecting a binary depends not only on the binary frequency, but also on a set of unknown binary orbital parameters such as period, eccentricity, mass ratio, orbital phase and inclination angle of the binary system. Unfavourable binary orbital configurations would cause a fraction of binary systems to be missing from our detection sample. Thus, to properly interpret the measurements in our survey, we use Monte-Carlo simulation methods to generate a large number of simulated radial velocity data sets and compare them with the measured radial velocities. A simple straightforward method of estimating the true binary frequency is to calculate from the synthetic data sets the fraction of binaries we might have missed in our survey, and then correct the observed binary frequency. The second method is to compare the number of detected binaries in the simulated data to the number of actually detected binaries in the survey. As described in detail below, the number of binaries detected in the sythetic data depends on the assumed binary frequency. We applied the same criterion used in the survey to the sythetic data for identifying binary candidates. This criterion is that the probability of obtaining a χ^2 larger than observed by chance has to be less than 0.01.

An additional statistical method is to use a Kolmogorov-Smirnov (K-S) test to compare the cumulative distributions of maximum velocity differences for the real data to the mean distribution determined from a large number of simulated data sets. This method has been used in several surveys, such as Harris & McClure (1983), Pryor et al. (1988) and Côte et al. (1994). We will discuss in detail the applicability of this method to our data later in section §2.4.3.

² Here the binary frequency is defined as the ratio of the number of binary candidates to the total number of "stars," here "stars" includes both single stars and binary stars; and a binary is counted as "one star."

Because all stars in our survey sample are giants and subgiants in NGC 5053, the primaries of the binary candidates among these stars should have masses of $\sim 0.8 M_{\odot}$, which is what we assumed in our simulations.

2.3.2.1. The Binary Models

To generate synthetic radial velocities for binary systems, we used the following models. For a binary star with a mass ratio of $q = M_2/M_1$, an orbital period P, semi-major axis a, eccentricity e, the inclination i of the orbital plane to the line of sight and the orbital longitude ω , the radial velocity V_r of the primary star M_1 is (Taff 1985)

$$V_r = \frac{2\pi a M_2 \sin(i)}{(M_1 + M_2) P \sqrt{(1 - e^2)}} [e \cos(\omega) + \cos(v + \omega)]; \tag{2.8}$$

here the true anomaly v is associated with the eccentricity anomaly E, and the mean anomaly M = n(t - T), with $n = 2\pi/P$ by the following equations:

$$E - e\sin(E) = n(t - T) = M \tag{2.9}$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{v}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{1+e}{1-e}\right)^{1/2} \tan\left(\frac{E}{2}\right). \tag{2.10}$$

Here t is the heliocentric julian date of the actual observations, and T is the starting time, thus nT is the initial orbital phase. ω and $\cos(i)$ were randomly drawn from uniform distributions between 0 and 2π , and 0 and 1 respectively. The true anomaly v was obtained by solving Kepler's equation (2.9) numerically with a starting value of $M+e\sin M$. In this equation, the initial orbital phase was chosen randomly from 0 and 2π with a uniform distribution. The distribution functions of binary orbital parameters q,e,P were assumed to have the similar forms as what Duquennoy and Mayor (thereafter DM) (1991) have measured for dwarf-type stars in the solar neighbourhood. Of course, the orbital parameter distribution functions may be very different in globular clusters than in the field. It remains the ultimate goal for surveys such as ours to actually measure them in globular clusters. However, at the present they are the major uncertainty for the modeling of binary populations.

The DM survey found that the logarithmic period distribution for field G-dwarf type stars shown in Figure 12, can be approximately characterized as a Gaussian function

$$f(\log_{10} P) = constant \times \exp\left(\frac{-(\log_{10} P - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$$

where $\mu = 4.8$, $\sigma = 2.3$, and P is in days. Also shown in Figure 13(a) and 13(b) are the eccentricity distributions for binaries with $P \geq 1000$ days and $P_{circular} < P < 1000$ days respectively. Here the circularization period is ~ 11 days. The mass ratio distribution is shown in Figure 14, which is roughly described by

$$f(q) = constant \times \exp\left(\frac{-(q-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$$

and $q = M_2/M_1$, $\mu = 0.23$, $\sigma = 0.42$. The solid line in Figure 14 is the Salpeter power law mass function with the power index of -2.35 ($\xi(m) \propto m^{-2.35}$). This plot clearly indicates that G-dwarf type binaries in the solar neighbourhood have fewer systems with mass ratio $q \leq 0.4$ compared to what is predicted by the Salpeter power law mass function.

Notice in Figures 12 and 14 that the period and mass ratio distribution functions were plotted over wide ranges. However, our survey is only sensitive to binary systems with periods and mass ratios within much narrower windows. All observations in our survey spread out over a total of 3 years. For a binary with a period of 10 years, an edge-on circular orbit and $M_1 = 0.8 M_{\odot} M_2 = 0.5 M_{\odot}$, the expected maximum velocity variation over 10 years is ~16 km s⁻¹. Thus our survey is not sensitive to binaries with orbital periods longer than 10 years. As discussed in section §2.1, the shortest period for a binary allowed in our sample is ~ 4 days. Thus 4 days $\leq P \leq 10$ years is the period window to which our survey is sensitive. Similarly, our survey is not sensitive to binaries with mass ratio less than 0.125.

The effect of mass transfer was considered in our simulations by eliminating the binary system whenever the two stars get closer than the critical Roche lobe radius. Mass transfer from the primary to the secondary would take place if the periastron distance of the binary a(1-e) is equal to or less than (Pringle 1984)

$$a_{crit} = R/h(q) = R \frac{0.6q^{2/3} + \ln(1 + q^{1/3})}{0.49q^{2/3}},$$

where R is the radius of the giant. Typically, $h^{-1}(q)$ is in the range of 4.5 to 2.7 for the mass ratio q of 0.125 to 1.75, as shown in Figure 15. This equation is exact for circular orbits and gives the approximate separation needed for mass transfer to occur in the case of elliptical orbits. The critical Roche lobe radius was then obtained by calculating the stellar radius of the giant star in a binary system as discussed in detail in section §2.1 (See Figure 1(a)).

If a star is on the asymptotic giant branch, then it has already evolved through the giant branch tip at some time in the past. While it was doing so, it probably experienced a more severe Roche lobe overflow constraint than its current radius would suggest. According to the standard stellar evolutionary models, 19% of the stars above the Horizontal Branch in our sample have already gone through the AGB phase. However, since in our sample fewer than 24% of the stars are above the Horizontal Branch, we ignore the effect of AGB population in our simulations.

2.3.2.2. The Binary Frequency

We discovered 5 spectroscopic binary candidates among a total of 65 cluster member stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053. To convert this discovery fraction of 0.077 to the true binary frequency f_b , we estimate the incompleteness correction using Monte-Carlo simulations. This correction is also called the binary discovery efficiency D_b , which is defined as the fraction of the "discovered" binaries in the synthetic velocity data if we assume all 65 stars as binary systems. Radial velocities of each binary were calculated using the binary models described in §2.3.2.1 at the actual observation dates. Velocity noises were drawn randomly from Gaussian distributions with the mean of zero and standard deviations of the real velocity

measurement errors. By applying the same binary identifying criterion used in the survey, we obtained the fraction of "discovered" binaries in the simulated data. Figures 16(a)-(b) show the binary discovery efficiency D_b as a function of period P in days for the binary models with circular orbits and with eccentricity distribution $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$ respectively. Notice that each data point in the plots is the mean of 1000 simulation tries. Here we assume the primary star in a binary system to have $0.8M_{\odot}$, and a mass ratio q in the range of 0.125 to 1.75. This implies that the secondary could be anything from a $0.1M_{\odot}$ low mass star to a $1.4M_{\odot}$ heavy neutron star. In both figures, the solid triangles and dots represent simulations with and without the effect of mass transfer respectively. It is clearly shown in the figures that the biasing of the discovered binary orbits by the size of the giants is significant at the short period end. This bias is higher for stars with brighter magnitudes, which is the major reason that the previous surveys could not detect any binary with period shorter than 40 days.

In the case of non-zero eccentricity orbits, the average binary discovery efficiency is about 30% for binaries with 4 days $\leq P \leq 10$ years and $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$. For binaries with the same period and mass ratio range, the inferred true binary frequency f_b is $0.077/D_b$, i.e., 26%. In the case of circular orbits, the corresponding binary frequency for systems with periods and mass ratios in the same ranges is 24%. The discovery efficiency varies as the limits of binary period and mass ratio change. A binary with a very low mass companion is usually difficult to detect even if the period is short. For instance, the primary star in a binary with a period of 100 days shows a maximum radial velocity change of 10 km s⁻¹ in the case of an edge-on circular orbit and $M_1 = 0.8 M_{\odot}$, $M_2 = 0.1 M_{\odot}$. If we choose the sensitivity limits of our survey as 4 days $\leq P \leq 10$ years and $0.3 \leq q \leq 1.75$, the binary discovery efficiency is 35% and 37% for the binary models with non-circular and circular orbits respectively. The corresponding binary frequency f_b in the cluster is 22% and 21% respectively.

Another way of utilizing the simulated radial velocity data for estimating true binary frequency is to simply compare the number of "discovered" binaries in the synthetic data with the number of binary candidates discovered in the actual survey. A grid of models corresponding to different binary frequencies were generated for various ranges of P and q. Simulations were carried out with f_b from 0.0 to 40% in a 5% interval for four different cases: (1) $e=0,\,4.0$ d $\leq P \leq 10$ yr and $0.125 \leq q \leq$ 1.75; (2) $e \neq 0, f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}, 4$ d $\leq P \leq$ 10 yr and 0.125 $\leq q \leq$ 1.75; (3) e = 0,4 d $\leq P \leq$ 10 yr and $0.3 \leq q \leq$ 1.75; (4) $e \neq 0, f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}, 4$ d $\leq P \leq$ 10 yr and $0.3 \le q \le 1.75$. In Table 4, we tabulated the numbers (each number is an average of 1000 simulation tries) of "discovered" binaries with the χ^2 probability P less than 0.01 and 0.001 in the synthetic data. Here we keep the mean numbers of "discovered" binaries as real instead of integer in order to show the small differences in the four different cases. Table 4 should be compared with the actual results from our survey. From Table 2 there are a total of 5 binary candidates with χ^2 probabilities $P(<\chi^2)$ less than 0.01 and only 4 less than 0.001. By matching the actual results with the simulations, we indicate in the bottom line of Table 4 the likely binary frequencies in the cluster using binary selection criteria $P(<\chi^2) \le 0.01$ and $P(<\chi^2) \le 0.001$. For binaries with periods and mass ratios in the ranges of 4 d \leq P \leq 10 yr and $0.125 \le q \le 1.75$, the estimated binary frequency in NGC 5053 is close to 25%. The frequency of a binary population with $0.3 \le q \le 1.75$ is around 20-25% depending on the adopted orbital eccentricities.

2.4. Discussion

2.4.1. An Alternative Period Distribution Function in Globular Clusters

The binary frequency estimated above depends on the adopted period distribution in the simulations. An alternative period distribution, that of Abt & Levy (1976), has a constant number of binaries per unit logarithmic period interval, the

so called "flat" period distribution. The "flat" distribution produces more short period binaries and less long period ones for 4 d $\leq P \leq 10$ yr than the DM period distribution. Obviously, it also gives a somewhat higher binary discovery efficiency for our survey. Specifically, with an average discovery efficiency of 36% derived from the "flat" distribution, we obtained a binary frequency of 21% for systems with 4 d $\leq P \leq 10$ yr, $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$ and $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$. Similarly in the case of circular orbits, the inferred binary frequency is 19%. Similar to Table 4, Table 5 shows the detailed comparison between the real data and the synthetic velocity data generated with the "flat" period distribution and with four sets of orbital parameter combinations. Thus, the derived binary frequency is close to 20% for binaries with 4 d \leq P \leq 10 yr and $0.125 \leq$ q \leq 1.75. This is smaller than using the DM period distribution in the simulations.

Period distributions of binaries in open clusters and among Pop. II low metallocity halo stars share perhaps more similarities with ones in globular clusters. The first published period distribution in the Hyades cluster by Griffin (1985) was approximately flat in the logarithmic period interval between 0 and 4 with period in days. Many extensive programs of studying binary stars in open clusters and among low metallicity halo stars are being carried out at the Center for Astrophysics (CfA) (Carney & Latham 1987; Latham et al. 1988, 1992). Although almost 200 spectroscopic binaries (Latham et al. 1995) with the known orbital solutions have been found in the old open cluster M 67, the period distribution has not been determined using an unbiased sample. Similarly, among low metallicity halo stars, ~ 80 spectroscopic binaries have been discovered but no effort has been made to measure the halo binary period distribution. The completion of these long term surveys will shed light on the period distribution functions in clusters and among halo stars.

2.4.2. The Effect of Stellar Encounters

One effect, which we did not take into account in our calculations, is that the star-binary and binary-binary encounters can alter the shape of the primordial distributions of binary orbital elements in globular clusters. As briefly discussed in §2.1, this effect is not significant in very low density clusters such as NGC 5053 since the cluster half-mass relaxation timescale T_{rh} is comparable to a Hubble timescale T_h . However, of the eight globular clusters in which radial velocity surveys for binary stars have been carried out by various groups (Hut et al. 1992), six have cluster central relaxation timescales T_{rh} much shorter than T_h of 14 Gyr. These six clusters include M 3, M 13, 47 Tuc, M 12, M 71 and NGC 3201, where T_{rh} is in the range of 10⁸ to 10⁹ yrs. NGC 3201 and M 71 have particularly short T_{rh} of only 300 and 100 million years in spite of their apparent low central densities.

It is a rather complicated problem to characterize quantitatively the change in the primodial period distribution due to dynamical evolution. A tremendous amount of theoretical computations have been devoted to this subject (Phinney & Sigurdsson 1991; McMillan & Hut 1994; Sigurdsson & Phinney 1995). Generally, due to mass segregation the initial binary spatial distribution is changed and binary stars are more concentrated towards the cluster core after a couple of half-mass relaxation timescales. "Soft binaries" are quickly disrupted during star-binary and binarybinary encounters whereas "hard binaries" are made to have even shorter periods (Binney & Tremaine 1987). Eventually, a hard binary is destroyed by a collision with an even harder system. The detailed N-body simulations (McMillan, Hut & Makino 1991) show that binary-binary encounters are a very effective binary-destruction process. Binary-destruction starts around the time of core collapse, t_{coll} ; and almost all primordial binaries are destroyed by the time of $\sim 30t_{coll}$. Here t_{coll} is several hundred of the cluster central relaxation timescale. Most binary destruction occurs within a few core radii of the cluster center. In addition, some binaries can be ejected to the outer parts of a cluster due to large recoil during binary-binary encounters

³ Soft binaries are systems whose orbital kinetic energy is less than the kinetic energy of the cluster single stars; and hard binaries are systems whose kinetic energy is larger than the kinetic energy of the cluster single stars.

in the core. Thus, in dynamically evolved clusters such as M 71, it is perilous to assume the field period distribution since the actual number of binaries compared to the primordial number will decrease with increasing periods.

Although it is premature to draw any comprehensive conclusions about the binary frequency dependence on the dynamical properties of globular clusters, it is illuminating to compare the results from various surveys for binary stars in different globular clusters. Table 6 provides the basic statistics of eight surveys carried out in globular clusters with different dynamical properties. From Table 6 the binary discovery rate in NGC 5053 is notably higher than any other cluster. Using only his survey results in NGC 5053 and NGC 5466, Pryor (Pryor et al. 1991; Hut et al. 1992) calculated that the hypothesis that the binary frequency in NGC 5053 is as the same as that in the denser clusters can be rejected at the 85% -97% confidence level. The result of our survey appears to further support Pryor's conclusion. This is perhaps associated with the fact that NGC 5053 and NGC 5466 are dynamically young clusters, in contrast to the rest of clusters in Table 6.

2.4.3. Kolmogorov-Smirnov (K-S) Tests

Harris & McClure (1983) first pointed out that in estimating the frequency of binary populations in globular clusters, it is important to consider two effects: one is small number statistics, and another is that low metallicity giant stars have smaller masses and larger radii compared to field K giants. They compared statistically simulated radial velocity data containing 54% binary stars with the real data taken in M 3 by Gunn & Griffin (1979), and demonstrated that Gunn & Griffin's failure to detect any spectroscopic binaries among 33 giants is not inconsistent with the high value of binary frequency as in the field, contrary to what Gunn & Griffin previously concluded.

Subsequently, a more sophisticated and quantitative statistical method —the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test— has been employed in many surveys for binary stars in

globular clusters. K-S tests were applied to the cumulative distributions of maximum velocity difference obtained from both simulated and real data. A K-S statistic is useful for *rejecting* the null hypothesis that two data sets are drawn from the same parent distribution.

We applied K-S statistics to our measured velocities and the simulated data. Figure 17 compares the cumulative distribution of maximum velocity change from the real dataset with the distribution from the 1000 simulated datasets. In the figure, solid dots represent the actual measurements, and the solid lines from left to right indicate the simulated datasets containing binary frequency of 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35% and 40% respectively. The binary model used in generating this figure has $4 \text{ d} \leq P \leq 10 \text{ yr}$, $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$, the eccentricity distribution of $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{2}$ and the DM type period distribution.

To clearly present the results of K-S tests for various binary frequency f_b , in Table 7 we tabulated the confidence level at which the null hypothesis of the simulated data and real data drawn from the same distribution is accepted. K-S tests show that the binary frequency in NGC 5053 is close to 25%, and the hypothesis that the binary frequency is higher than 50% is rejected with confidence higher than 85%. However, it is noticed in Table 7 that with our data K-S tests are not effective in rejecting the cases with different binary frequencies. For instance, the cases with binary frequencies of 0% and 40% are rejected only at a confidence level of $\sim 55\%$. This problem results from the large errors in our velocity measurements. As described previously, the synthetic data are generated using the actual velocity errors. The corresponding cumulative distribution of maximum velocity variation is primarily controlled by a few large errors. K-S tests have been applied more effectively by Pryor et al. (1989) and Côte et al. (1994) to their data with the radial velocity errors as small as 1 kms⁻¹. They have derived a binary frequency in the range of 10% to 20% for binaries with 0.1 yr $\leq P \leq 20$ yr.

2.4.4. Binary Frequencies in Different Stellar Environments

How does the frequency of binary stars in globular clusters compare to that of the field stars, in open clusters and of the low metallicity halo stars?

With an unbiased sample of G-dwarf type stars, the DM survey (1991) found the binary frequency of $\sim 40\%$ for systems with P $\leq 10^7$ yr in the solar neighbourhood. The earlier survey by Abt & Levy (1976) among the same type field stars yielded a slightly higher frequency of 52% for binaries with the similar period range. These two results are essentially consistent considering the fact that the AL sample may contain some spurious spectroscopic binaries (Morbey & Griffin 1987; Abt 1987). From the DM survey, we derived a binary frequency of $\sim 16\%$ for systems with P ≤ 2000 d. Among halo low metallicity stars and open clusters, extensive surveys of spectroscopic binaries are being carried out at the CfA (Carney & Latham 1987; Stefanik & Latham 1992; Latham et al. 1992). The published preliminary results indicated that for binaries with P ≤ 2000 days, the frequency appears to be close to 20% in both the halo and open clusters (Latham 1992). The survey by Griffin et al. (1988) in Hyades yielded a binary frequency of $\sim 30\%$. These results suggest that the binary frequency in open clusters, among low metallicity halo stars and among the field solar-type stars, may be very similar.

Among giant stars in the dynamically relaxed globular clusters (including M 3, M 13, 47 Tuc, M 2, M 71 and NGC 3201), the binary frequency was estimated to be roughly in the range of 5% - 18% for systems with 40 d \leq P \leq 7000 d (Pryor et al. 1992; Hut et al. 1992; Côte et al. 1994). Our survey among giant and subgiant stars in the ultra-low density globular cluster NGC 5053 yields a binary frequency roughly 20% - 26% for systems with 4 d \leq P \leq 4000 d depending on the distribution of binary orbital elements. For field binaries in the similar period range, the estimated frequency in the DM survey is \sim 12%. Considering the large uncertainties, it is perhaps too early to draw any definitive conclusion about the frequency of binary populations in globular clusters compared to other different stellar environments. However, with current observational evidence, at least we can argue that binary

stars are not as deficient in globular clusters as originally thought (Gunn & Griffin 1979) when compared to the field stars.

2.5. Conclusions

In this section, we summarize briefly the results from our survey and discuss the future improvements in this field.

We carried out a radial velocity survey among 65 cluster member giant and subgiant stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053. We obtained a total of 223 velocities over a timespan of 3 years. Among these 65 stars, we discovered 5 spectroscopic binary candidates and the derived binary frequency in NGC 5053 is 20–26% depending on the period distribution function and orbital eccentricities. Compared with previous surveys in other globular clusters, the binary frequency and binary discovery fraction are higher. This is probably due to the fact that NGC 5053 is dynamically young and the primordial binary population has not yet been significantly altered by stellar encounters. Thus, our estimated binary frequency should represent the frequency of the primordial binary population in NGC 5053. Furthermore, our result once again demonstrates that binary populations in galactic globular clusters are not significantly deficient compared to stars in other stellar environments, and perhaps are equally abundant.

However, studies of spectroscopic binaries in globular clusters are still in their infancy. Among a handful of spectroscopic binary candidates, we have orbital solutions for only one or two systems. Long-term surveys dedicated to searching for spectroscopic binaries will provide us with a more complete picture of binary populations — their period distributions and their effect on the evolution in globular clusters.

We would like to thank The Kenneth T. and Eileen L. Norris Foundation and especially Kenneth Norris for their generous support in building the Norris spectrograph. Michael Doyle, John Henning and Juan Carrasco of the Palomar Observatory staff are thanked for providing excellent service during the observations. We wish to thank Tad Pryor for useful discussions on many occasions. The Norris Spectrograph was built by Bev Oke, Judith Cohen and Donald Hamilton; we thank Don Hamilton for his help during our initial observing runs. We appreciate the help from Todd Small during the observations and useful discussions concerning the data reduction.

REFERENCES

Abt, H.A., 1987, ApJ, 317, 353

Abt, H.A. & Levy, S.G., 1976, ApJS, 30, 273

Allen, C.W., 1973, in Astrophysical Quantities (University of London, The Athlone Press), 124

Binney, J. & Tremaine, S., 1987, in *Galactic Dynamics* (Princeton University Press), 534

Bell, R.A. & Gustafsson, B., 1983, MNRAS, 204, 249

Bergbusch, P.A. & VandenBerg, D.A., 1992, ApJS, 81, 163

Barden, S., Elston, R., Armandroff, T. & Pryor, C., 1991, in Fiber Optics in Astronomy, ed. by Peter M. Gray (San Fransisco: ASP vol. 37), 223

Carney, B.W. & Latham, D.W., 1987, AJ, 93, 116

Cohen, J.G. & Cromer, J., 1988, PASP, 100, 1582

Cohen, J.G., Frogel, J.A. & Persson, S.E., 1978, ApJ, 222, 165

Côte, P., Welch, D.L., Fischer, P., Da Costa, G.S., Tamblyn, P., Seitzer, P. & Irwin,
 M.J., 1994, ApJS, 90, 83

Djorgovski, S., 1992, in *Structure and Dynamics of Globular Clusters*, ed. by S.G. Djorgovski and G. Meylan (San Fransisco: ASP volume 50), 357

Djorgovski, S. & King, I.R., 1986, ApJL, 305, L61

- Duquennoy, A. & Mayor, M., 1991, A&A, 248, 485
- Faber, S.M., Friel, E.D., Burstein, D. & Gaskell, C.M., 1985, ApJS, 57, 711
- Fahlman, G.G., Richer, H.B. & Nemec, J., 1991, ApJ, 380, 124
- Gao, B., Goodman, J., Cohn, H. & Murphy, B., 1991, ApJ, 370, 567
- Gorgas, J., Faber, S.M., Burstein, D., Gonzalez, J.J., Courteau, S. & Prosser, C., 1993, ApJS, 86, 153
- Green, E.M., Demarque, P. & King, C.R., 1987, The Revised Yale Isochrones and Luminosity Functions, Yale University Observatory
- Griffin, R.F., Gunn, J.E., Zimmerman, B.A. & Griffin, R.E.M., 1988, AJ, 96, 172
- Gunn, J.E. & Griffin, R.F., 1979, AJ, 84, 752
- Kaluzny, J. & Krzeminski, W. 1993, MNRAS, 264, 785
- Kulkarni, S.R., Anderson, S.B., Prince, T.A. & Wolszczan, A., 1991, Nature, 349, 47
- Hamilton, D., Oke, J.B., Carr, M.A., Cromer, J., Harris, F.H., Cohen, J.G., Emery,
 E. & Blakee, L. 1993, PASP, 105, 1308
- Harris, H.C. & McClure, R.D., 1983, ApJL, 265, L77
- Heggie, D.C. & Aarseth, S.J., 1992, MNRAS, 257, 513
- Hut, P., McMillan, S.L.W., Goodman, J., Mateo, M., Phinney, E.S., Richer, H.B., Verbunt, F. & Weinberg, M., 1992, PASP, 104, 981
- Latham, D.W., 1992, in Complementary Approaches to Binary and Multiple Star Research, Edited by Harold McAlister & William H. Hartkopf (San Fransisco: ASP), 110
- Latham, D.W. et al., 1995, in *Binary Stars in Clusters*, ed. Eugene Milone, in press
- Latham, D.W., Mazeh, T., Stefanik, R.P., Davis, R.J., Carney, B.W., Krymolowski, Y., Laird, J.B., Torres, G. & Morse, J.A., 1992, AJ, 104, 774

- Latham, D.W., Mazeh, T., Carney, B.W., McCrosky, R.E., Stefanik, R.P. & Davis, R.J., 1988, AJ, 96, 567
- Lupton, R.H., Gunn, J.E. & Griffin, R.F., 1987, AJ, 93, 1114
- The CCD Atlas of Thorium-Argon Hollow Cathode Comparison Spectra, 1987, published by National Optical Astronomy Observatories
- Mateo, M., Harris, H.C., Nemec, J., and Olszewski, E.W., 1990, AJ, 100, 469
- Mayor, M., Imbert, M., Andersen, J., Ardeberg, A., Benz, W., Lindgren, H., Martin, N., Maurice, E., Nordström, B. & Prévot, L., 1984, AA, 134, 118
- McKenna, J. & Lyne, A.G., 1988, Nature, 336, 226
- McMillan, S.L.W. & Hut, P., 1994, ApJ, 427, 793
- McMillan, S.L.W., Hut, P. & Makino, J., 1991, ApJ, 372, 111
- Morbey, C.L. & Griffin, R.F., 1987, AJ, 352, 709
- Phinney, E.S., 1995, in *Binary Stars in Clusters*, ed. Eugene Milone, in press
- Phinney, E.S., 1992, Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond., A, 341, 39
- Phinney, E.S. & Sigurdsson, S., 1991, Nature, 349, 220
- Press, W.H., Flannery, B.P., Teukolsky, S.A. & Vetterling, W.T. 1987, in *Numerical Recipes* (Cambridge University Press), 165
- Pringle, J.E., 1984, in *Interacting Binary Stars*, ed. by J.E. Pringle and R.A. Wade (Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press), 1
- Pryor, C.P. & Meylan, G. 1993, in *Struncture and Dynamics of Globular Clusters*, ed. by S.G. Djorgovski and G. Meylan (San Frabsisco: ASP), 50, 357
- Pryor, C.P., Hesser, J.E., McClure, R.D., Krismer, M. & Fletcher, J.M., 1992, BAAS, 24, 775
- Pryor, C.P., Schommer, R.A. & Olszewski, E.W. 1991, in *The Formation and Evolution of Star Clusters*, ed. Janes (San Fransisco: ASP), 121

Pryor, C.P., McClure, R.D., Fletcher, J.M. & Hesser, J.E., 1989, in *Dynamics of Dense Stellar Systems*, ed. D. Merritt, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press), 175

Pryor, C.P., Latham, D.W. & Hazen, M.L., 1988, AJ, 96, 123

Pryor, C.P., McClure, R.D., Hesser, J.E. & Fletcher, J.M., 1987, BAAS, 19, 676

Sandage, A.R., Katem, B. & Johnson, H.L., 1977, AJ, 82, 389

Schroeder, D.J., 1987, in Astronomical Optics (Academic Press, Inc.), 26

Sigurdsson, S. & Phinney, E.S., 1995, ApJS, 99, 609

Stefanik, R.P. & Latham, D.W., 1992, in Complementary Approaches to Binary and Multiple Star Research, Edited by Harold McAlister & William H. Hartkopf, (San Fransisco: ASP), 173

Sunzteff, N.B., Kraft, R.P. & Kinman, T.D., 1988, AJ, 95, 91

Taff, L.G., 1981, in Computational Spherical Astronomy (Wiley-Interscience Publication), 115

Taff, L.G., 1985, in *Celestial Mechanics* (Wiley-Interscience Publication), 481

Tonry, J. & Davis, M., 1979, AJ, 84, 1511

Vesperini, E. & Chernoff, D.F., 1994, ApJ, 431, 231

Yan, L. & Mateo, M. 1994, AJ, 108, 1810

Yan, L. & Reid, N. I. 1995, MNRAS, in press

TABLE 1
Summary of Observing Log

| Date | Object | Exp. Time | $\Delta\lambda$ Re | esolution | Weather |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| (UT) | | (sec) | (\AA) | (Å) | Conditions |
| 7/4/1992 | NGC 5053 | 3×3000 | 4710-5310 | 2.5 | clear, 1.3" seeing |
| 7/4/1992 | M 13 | 1×900 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | clear, $1.3''$ seeing |
| 8/4/1992 | $NGC 5053^2$ | 3×3000 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.3" seeing |
| 8/4/1992 | M 13 | 1×900 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.3" seeing |
| 25/5/1992 | NGC 5053 | 2×3000 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 26/5/1992 | NGC 5053 | 3×3000 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | clear, 1.5" seeing |
| 26/5/1992 | M 13 | 1×900 | 4710-5310 | 2.5 | clear, 1.5" seeing |
| 16/4/1993 | NGC 5053 | 1×3000 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 16/4/1993 | M 13 | 1×900 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 21/5/1993 | NGC 5053 | $1{\times}2515$ | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 21/5/1993 | M 13 | 1×900 | 4710 - 5310 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 11/4/1994 | NGC 5053 | 3×3000 | 4700 - 5800 | 3.0 | clear, 1.2" seeing |
| 11/4/1994 | M 13 | 2×700 | 4700 - 5800 | 3.0 | clear, $1.2''$ seeing |
| 12/4/1994 | NGC 5053 | 3×3000 | 4700 - 5800 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 12/4/1994 | M 13 | 3×900 | 4700 - 5800 | 3.0 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 12/4/1994 | $NGC 5053^2$ | 4×3000 | 4700 - 5800 | 3.0 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 8/5/1994 | NGC 5053 | 3×3000 | 4700 - 5800 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.3" seeing |
| 8/5/1994 | M 13 | 1×600 | 4700 - 5800 | 2.5 | cloudy, 1.3" seeing |
| 10/5/1994 | NGC 5053 | 2×3000 | 4700 - 5800 | 2.5 | clear, 1.2" seeing |
| 10/5/1994 | M 13 | 3×600 | 4700-5800 | 2.5 | clear, 1.5" seeing |
| 10/5/1994 | $NGC 5053^2$ | 2×3000 | 4700 - 5800 | 3.0 | cloudy, 1.5" seeing |
| 10/5/1994 | M 13 | 1×900 | 4700-5800 | 2.5 | clear, 1.3" seeing |

Notes: NGC 5053^2 is the second field we observed in the same cluster. In M 13 several bright giant stars were observed to serve as the radial velocity standards. The radial velocities of these stars have been accurately measured by Lupton, Gunn and Griffin (1987). The observations taken in 1994 were made with a 2048×2048 pixels CCD, and the rest of the observations were done with a 1024×1024 pixels

CCD. The third column in the table gives the number of exposure times the time of a single exposure, *i.e.*, the total exposure time. The spectral resolution in April 1994 is larger than other runs due to problems with the collimator focus in the Norris spectrograph during that observing run. The CCD spectral scale is $0.65 \text{ Å pixel}^{-1}$ for all of the observations.

TABLE 2

Relative radial velocities of stars in N5053

| ID RA DEC (1950) | S35 13:14:29.803 18:01:17.816 4 | LY014 13:14:20.325 18:04:06.804 49 | | 13:14:19.169 17:58:08.901 | 13:14:19.169 17:58:08.904 13:14:19.468 17:57:54.244 | 112 13:14:19.169 17:58:08.904 13:14:19.468 17:57:54.244 13:14:14.123 18:03:22.185 | |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| R (") (+ | 450.4 | 198.8 | | | | | |
| HJD (+244000days) | 8719.777 8768.330 9768.330 9768.791 9764.247 9781.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 | 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 9093.791 9128.754 9154.247 9454.247 9481.533 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 | 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 9481.533 | 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 9454.247 9481.533 | 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 9454.247 |
| $ m V_r$ $ m kms^{-1}$ | 296.7 291.8 286.4 290.3 290.8 | 292.3 291.3 289.2 | 287.6 297.7 291.9 | 287.6 297.7 291.9 279.0 285.5 291.4 | 287.6 297.7 291.9 279.0 285.5 291.4 291.3 292.8 | 287.6 297.7 291.9 279.0 292.0 285.5 291.4 291.3 292.8 291.6 290.8 | 287.6 297.7 291.9 279.0 292.0 285.5 291.4 291.3 292.8 291.6 290.8 285.8 297.1 301.6 292.1 |
| σ kms ⁻¹ | 9.9 1.1 6.4 2.0 3.7 | 3.1 4.7 3.2 | 5.1 2.5 | 5.1 5.4 2.5 8.1 1.0 6.1 2.1 | 5.1 5.4 2.5 8.1 1.0 6.1 2.1 1.3 | 5.1 5.4 2.5 8.1 1.0 6.1 2.1 1.3 1.6 | 5.1 5.4 2.5 8.1 1.0 6.1 2.1 1.3 1.6 1.7 1.0 1.7 1.0 1.7 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 |
| ₽ | පැ | 6 | | 4 | 2 2 | 2 2 4 | 2 2 2 2 |
| $ \bar{ V}_{ m r} $ | 291.1 | 291.5 | | 291.6 | 291.6 | 291.6 291.9 291.0 | 291.6 291.9 291.0 291.1 |
| σ kms ⁻¹ | 3.7 | <u>ಲ</u> ೮ | | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.1 1.1 0.9 |
| χ^2 | 1.355 | 2.512 | | 3.589 | 3.589 0.529 | 3.589 0.529 | 3.589 0.529 0.165 |
| $P(<\chi^2) V_0 (B-V)_0$ | 0.8519 | 0.7746 | | 0.3090 | | | |
| V_0 | 16.69 | 17.12 | | 17.20 | 17.20 16.06 | 17.20 16.06 15.28 | 17.20 16.06 15.28 18.54 |
| (B - V | 0.75 | 0.63 | | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 0.72 0.81 | 0.32 0.72 0.81 |

| S26 | S40 | S28 | LY022 | S41 | S45 | LY116 |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 13:14:04.983 17:56:53.106 | 13:14:06.045 18:00:12.435 | 13:14:07.689 17:57:10.948 | 13:14:8.497 17:56:40.615 | 13:14:09.486 17:59:24.254 | 13:14:10.314 17:58:55.271 | 13:14:11.950 17:57:36.648 |
| 15.2 | 214.9 | 49.8 | 49.0 | 177.8 | 156.3 | 114.4 |
| 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 9481.533 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 |
| $296.4 \\ 291.1$ | 290.2 288.8 296.6 298.7 302.5 | 292.2 294.1 285.0 289.8 288.4 | 290.5 292.3 291.8 288.7 288.7 | 289.6 290.6 292.7 284.0 290.6 289.5 | 292.7 290.8 295.0 301.6 290.2 291.0 | 281.4 289.4 288.8 290.5 290.7 |
| 4.5 3.6 | 3.5 6.3 10.3 4.9 2.6 | 4.0 2.6 3.2 3.2 2.0 | 3.0 5.8 1.8 | 2.9 3.7 4.4 6.7 1.8 | 3.0 3.0 3.0 | 4.2 4.3 2.3 4.6 |
| 2 | ত্য | හ | ত্য | 6 | 0 | ~ |
| 293.2 | 297.4 | 289.8 | 289.6 | 290.0 | 292.3 | 289.4 |
| ა. 8 | 6.2 | <u>ಲ</u> ೮ | 2.0 | 3.0 | . 2 | 1.7 |
| 0.846 | 10.02 | 5.834 | 1.673 | 1.421 | 5.069 | 0.205 |
| 0.3577 | 0.0400 | 0.2119 | 0.7957 | 0.9220 | 0.4076 | 0.9768 |
| 17.01 | 16.47 | 17.04 | 17.49 | 16.54 | 16.48 | 17.57 |
| 0.68 | 0.60 | 0.66 | 0.61 | 0.74 | 0.68 | 0.63 |
| | | | | | | |

| S66 | LY28 | S60 | S56 | LY31 | LY22 | LY37 | S55 | S54 | S25 |
|---------------------------|--|--|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 13:13:59.098 17:59:26.701 | 13:14:0.052 17:59:47.882 | 13:14:0.900 17:59:11.026 | 13:14:02.381 17:57:14.604 | 13:14:01.777 18:0:12.363 | 13:14:01.636 17:58:15.147 | 13:14:03.277 17:59:45.181 | 13:14:02.892 17:57:26.260 | 13:14:04.168 17:57:53.199 | 13:14:05.104 17:56:58.405 |
| | | | | | ` | | | | |
| 189.0 | 202.9 | 49.8 | 53.0 | 219.5 | 108.8 | 188.9 | 57.4 | 76.3 | 20.4 |
| 8791.777 8768.330 | 8791.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9128.754 | 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9128.754 |
| 288.7 289.0 | 293.4 291.9 284.1 293.2 | 287.0 290.9 297.2 290.5 293.1 | $290.2 \\ 292.4$ | 296.5 287.0 | 290.1 294.9 288.8 | 293.4 | 290.1 291.0 304.0 292.5 289.6 | 277.1 292.2 295.4 281.0 294.0 302.6 | 291.5 292.0 288.6 |
| $\frac{3.0}{2.4}$ | 5.2 5.2 5.2 | 5.1 5.3 2.1 | 2.1 3.0 | 5.8 11.7 | 4.4 4.1 7.8 | 5.7 | 1.7 1.7 7.4 4.7 | 2.3 2.0 3.2 4.7 1.8 3.2 | 5.7 2.5 5.6 |
| හ | 4 | රු | 2 | 2 | ಬ | | ن ت | 6 | ಲು |
| 290.2 | 292.1 | 291.3 | 290.9 | 294.6 | 292.2 | 293.4 | 290.4 | 290.7 | 291.4 |
| 2.3 | 4.7 | 4.8 | | 7.8 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 6.9 | 9.5 | 2.1 |
| 2.282 | 2.219 | 2.443 | 0.361 | 0.529 | 0.851 | ì | 4.058 | 59.133 | 0.307 |
| 0.6840 | 0.5282 | 0.6548 | 0.5480 | 0.4669 | 0.6533 | i | 0.3980 | 0.0000 | 0.8570 |
| 16.79 | 17.86 | 16.68 | 16.58 | 18.55 | 17.60 | 18.14 | 16.44 | 16.63 | 16.53 |
| 0.67 | 0.65 | 0.67 | 0.73 | 0.55 | 0.57 | 0.56 | 0.58 | 0.65 | 0.42 |

| SAH | S102 | LY065 | S80 | LY1 | LY043 | LY042 | LY21 | LY52 | S90 | S84 | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 13:13:48.259 17:59:25.503 | 13:13:48.913 17:58:18.160 | 13:13:49.572 17:58:0.164 | 13:13:51.521 17:58:41.187 | 13:13:52.698 17:56:28.824 | 13:13:54.012 17:58:09.566 | 13:13:55.074 17:58:18.612 | 13:13:56.983 17:56:33.690 | 13:13:56.530 17:57:06.575 | 13:13:57.740 17;56:55.873 | 13:13:57.296 17:58:01.991 | |
| 292.6 | 251.4 | 235.9 | 229.3 | 176.8 | 182.4 | 174.6 | XXXX | 125.2 | 106.1 | 139.1 | |
| 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 | 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 | 9481.533 | 8791.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 | 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 |
| 288.8 292.1 287.7 | 294.6 287.8 | 287.0 298.0 | 293.4 290.0 295.1 286.8 293.1 291.7 | 288.7 293.1 288.2 288.1 | 287.0 288.8 295.2 | 290.7 | 290.3 292.6 | 291.4 | 289.7 | 293.8 293.6 293.2 291.3 | 286.7 290.5 292.5 |
| 2.5 1.5 2.4 | 3.2 4.4 | 9.6 4.9 | 1.9 2.5 3.8 8.0 4.7 | 5.1 4.4 5.1 | 3.4 2.5 3.4 | 6.8 | 2.2 3.3 | 4.7 | 2.8 | 1.6 2.4 2.5 3.0 | 4.6 4.7 2.1 |
| හ | 2 | 2 | 00 | 4 | ಲು | - | 2 | _ | _ | 4 | |
| 290.5 | 292.2 | 295.7 | 292.1 | 288.0 | 290.0 | 290.7 | 291.0 | 291.4 | 289.7 | 293.3 | |
| 2.9 | 5.0 | 9.0 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 6.8 | 1.8 | 4.7 | 2.8 | 1.2 | |
| 3.989 | 1.560 | 1.042 | 2.352 | 3.162 | 3.348 | 1 | 0.336 | ı | , | 0.559 | |
| 0.4075 | 0.2113 | 0.3075 | 0.7986 | 0.3674 | 0.1875 | 1 | 0.5620 | ı | ì | 0.9057 | |
| 17.04 | 17.24 | 18.60 | 16.95 | 17.19 | 17.14 | 17.82 | 17.89 | 17.93 | 15.98 | 15.94 | |
| 0.59 | 0.66 | 0.61 | 0.74 | 0.64 | 0.60 | 0.57 | 0.55 | 0.61 | 0.76 | 0.72 | |

| \mathbf{S} | SX | LY009 | S106 | S108 | \mathbf{W} | LY004 | SU | S72 | S109 | LY7 | |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 13:14:18.787 17:54:27.594 | 13:14:19.553 17:53:35.426 | 13:13:32.497 18:00:17.104 | 13:13:35.905 17;57:18.472 | 13:13:45.230 17:57:14.148 | 13:13:37:452 17:58:13.463 | 13:13:43.928 18:02:07.887 | 13:13:45.018 17:56:54.485 | 13:13:45.530 18:02:11.898 | 13:13:46.654 17:57:27.460 | 13:13:47.502 17:56:52.114 | |
| 235.2 | 275.8 | 513.9 | 418.2 | 285.4 | 405.5 | 447.0 | 286.6 | 435.0 | 267.4 | 251.1 | |
| 8719.777 9454.247 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 | 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 | 9128.754 9481.533 |
| 289.5 288.2 | 290.8 300.9 292.0 289.9 291.0 | 289.0 | 301.9 293.9 | 292.9 289.8 | 293.4 288.3 | 289.3 293.0 287.3 289.6 | 289.8 292.8 297.5 | 294.6 293.9 | 288.3 291.6 288.6 304.9 300.2 303.2 | 286.6 | 295.0 290.1 |
| 2. <i>1</i> 1.7 | 1.8 4.0 5.9 3.3 4.2 | 8.8 | 4.8 3.7 | $\frac{3.4}{1.1}$ | 6.2 2.6 | 2.0 2.5 5.0 2.2 | 3.3 5.5 | $\frac{1.5}{1.0}$ | 0.7 1.2 4.1 4.9 1.9 2.4 | 7.2 | 4.6 1.5 |
| ಲು | පැ | \vdash | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | ಲು | 2 | 0. | , <u>–</u> | |
| 288.9 | 291.9 | 289.0 | 296.9 | 290.1 | 289.1 | 290.2 | 292.1 | 294.1 | 291.0 | 286.6 | |
| 3.4 | 4.7 | ∞ ∞ | ა. ⊗ | 2.8 | 4.4 | 2.4 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 9.4 | 7.2 | |
| 0.966 | 5.849 | ı | 1.742 | 0.753 | 0.575 | 1.867 | 1.479 | 0.151 | 72.79 | , | |
| 0.6168 | 0.2107 | 1 | 0.1868 | 0.3857 | 0.4481 | 0.6001 | 0.4775 | 0.6978 | 0.0000 | | |
| 16.21 | 16.56 | 16.21 | 17.27 | 16.44 | 16.52 | 17.86 | 16.40 | 14.18 | 16.02 | 18.06 | |
| 0.77 | 0.74 | 0.20 | 0.58 | 0.72 | 0.50 | 0.61 | 0.72 | 1.13 | 0.75 | 0.62 | |

| LY17 | SAI | V | S23 | S21 | LY88 | SP | LYV5 | SAB | 2 - |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 13:14:03.031 17:52:57.642 | 13:14:04.116 17:56:08.155 | 13:14:08.588 17:55:52.247 | 13:14:07.463 17:56:08.401 | 13:14:10.278 17:56:18.829 | 13:14:12.704 17:55:37.984 | 13:14:13.679 17:56:14.145 | 13:14:14.407 17:53:59.234 | 13:14:10.837 17:33:18.701 | |
| 222.3 | 32.8 | 67.9 | 15.2 | 76.8 | 124.4 | 125.1 | 207.3 | 200.0 | |
| 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 | 8719.777 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 | 8719.777 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 | 8719.777 8768.330 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 | 8/19/77 8768.330 9093.791 9128.754 9454.247 9481.533 | 9481.533 |
| 288.0 292.7 287.7 | 290.4 293.2 287.5 | 290.4 291.0 | 292.2 288.3 289.6 295.4 290.0 | 294.7 287.3 290.6 | 285.2 286.7 283.0 | 292.7 295.1 291.7 288.3 288.9 | 306.1 290.4 | 291.5 295.2 306.1 291.2 300.3 289.2 | 293.7 |
| 5.3 5.3 | 2.7 6.8 3.6 | 2.7 1.0 | 1.9 4.1 5.1 5.6 1.3 | 5.4 2.0 4.3 | 4.1 8.8 5.0 | 4.0 2.0 4.3 1.5 | 18.3 3.7 | 1.4 1.4 4.9 9.2 2.5 | - 5.6 1 6 |
| 4 | ಬ | 2 | ೮٦ | ಬ | ಬ | 57 | 2 | σ | > |
| 289.0 | 289.7 | 290.9 | 290.7 | 288.6 | 288.1 | 289.8 | 291.0 | 294.0 | |
| 2.6 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 2.8 | 4.6 | 4.1 | <u>လ</u> လ | 15.1 | 0.1 |)) |
| 0.350 | 0.705 | 0.049 | 2.006 | 1.915 | 1.486 | 9.552 | 0.707 | 21.20 | 2 |
| 0.9505 | 0.7027 | 0.8250 | 0.7347 | 0.3839 | 0.4757 | 0.0487 | 0.4000 | 0.0007 | |
| 18.15 | 17.11 | 16.50 | 16.40 | 17.18 | 18.65 | 15.61 | 16.61 | 16.76 |)) |
| 0.62 | 0.66 | 0.54 | 0.78 | 0.63 | 0.65 | 0.80 | 0.43 | 0.66 |)) |

| LY85 | S93 | S91 | S_5 | S91 | LY18 | S ₂ | S2 | LY15 |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|---------------------------|--|
| 13:13:54.297 17:51:27.686 | 13:13:55.122 17:56:12.750 | 13:13:55.155 17:55:48.676 | 13:13:56.001 17:54:56.196 | 13:13:57.385 17:56:08.211 | 13:13:58.283 17:52:58.351 | 13:14:0.241 | 13:13:59.996 17:56:13.925 | 13:14:1.653 17:55:18.040 |
| 17:51:27.686 | 17:56:12.750 | 17:55:48.676 | 17:54:56.196 | 17:56:08.211 | 17:52:58.351 | 17:55:17.243 | 17:56:13.925 | 17:55:18.040 |
| 346.3 | 144.2 | 149.8 | 164.7 | 144.2 | 240.1 | 106.2 | 76.3 | 93.7 |
| 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9128.754 | 8719.777 8768.330 9093.791 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 | 8719.777 8768.330 9128.754 9454.247 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9481.533 8719.777 8768.330 9454.247 9481.533 |
| 293.0 287.3 289.0 284.3 | 294.5 297.8 | 291.1 289.8 283.3 | 304.3 294.5 280.3 287.5 300.9 | 291.5 310.9 291.8 298.4 | 290.2 299.0 291.6 290.2 | 291.4 289.5 284.7 290.7 | 287.9 289.5 | 290.1 293.9 298.4 286.5 290.0 |
| 3.9 4.6 5.7 11.4 | 2.3 2.7 | 1.3 1.0 11.1 | 1.8 2.2 6.0 2.1 4.0 | 1.0 5.9 3.8 | 2.9 6.4 3.7 4.0 | 3.5 3.1 12.0 4.2 | 2.9 2.6 | 4.7 3.0 5.2 2.3 3.6 |
| 4 | 2 | ಬ | හ | 4 | 4 | 1 | 2 | <u>ح</u> ب |
| 289.9 | 295.9 | 290.2 | 296.2 | 292.4 | 291.3 | 290.3 | 288.8 | 290.2 |
| 4.1 | 2.4 | 5.0 | 10.2 | 11.3 | 1.5 | <u>బ</u> బ | 1.9 | 5.6 |
| 1.295 | 0.866 | 1.022 | 46.41 | 13.03 | 1.673 | 0.392 | 0.169 | 6.600 |
| 0.7302 | 0.3522 | 0.5999 | 0.0000 | 0.0046 | 0.6429 | 0.9419 | 0.6812 | 0.0858 |
| 18.05 | 16.56 | 16.38 | 15.67 | 16.97 | 18.20 | 16.81 | 16.04 | 17.32 |
| 0.65 | 0.67 | 0.75 | 0.74 | 0.70 | 0.65 | 0.72 | 0.8 | 0.60 |

| LYAC | S70 | LY017 | LY016 | LY11 | LY9 | LY65 | S27 | LY40 | LY87 | LY03 | LY068 | LY015 | LY109 | LY08 | LY76 | LY02 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 13:13:55.012 17:56:21.794 | 13:13:57.481 18:0:25.807 | 13:14:13.332 18:2:30.144 | 13:14:12.485 17:59:59.227 | 13:13:59.635 18:0:32.094 | 13:14:1.330 18:0:48.993 | 13:14:3.539 17:56:38.914 | 13:14:4.453 17:57:4.988 | 13:14:7.288 17:58:39.484 | 13:14:11.701 17:55:26.597 | 13:13:52.346 17:55:8.680 | 13:13:49.262 17:56:14.973 | 13:13:43.993 17:52:9.349 | 13:13:43.670 17:55:55.426 | 13:13:47.715 17:56:17.018 | 13:13:49.573 17:53:49.279 | 13:13:52.945 17:54:47.363 |
| 144.4 | 252.2 | 371.4 | 227.4 | 246.6 | 256.6 | 21.9 | 28.4 | 125.5 | 118.5 | 202.4 | 226.8 | 403.3 | 308.3 | 248.5 | 278.2 | 205.4 |
| 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 | 9454.247 9481.533 |
| $290.9 \\ 286.4$ | 289.6 292.6 | 294.8 283.0 | 287.7 | $289.0 \\ 295.0$ | 290.2 | 285.7 290.7 | 299.7 290.8 | 289.5 294.0 | $\frac{290.5}{286.6}$ | 289.6 297.0 | 292.5 | 290.0 296.0 | 297.6 291.7 | 289.7 295.4 | 291.2 | 291.8 292.7 |
| $\frac{3.4}{4.2}$ | 2.8 3.5 | 5.0 7.3 | 5.1 | 3.7 7.7 | 1.0 | $\frac{3.0}{2.2}$ | 4.0 3.6 | $\frac{3.0}{5.1}$ | 3.5 6.0 | 2.1 4.0 | 9.4 | 2.3 6.5 | 3.5 | 6.0 6.2 | 6.0 | $\frac{3.0}{3.4}$ |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 8 | 2 | 2 | | 2 |
| 289.1 | 290.8 | 291.0 | 287.7 | 290.1 | 290.2 | 289.0 | 294.8 | 290.7 | 289.5 | 291.2 | 292.5 | 290.7 | 294.3 | 292.5 | 291.2 | 292.2 |
| ಲ ಟ | 2.2 | 8.9 | 5.1 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.6 | 3.1 | 6.0 | 9.4 | 5.4 | 4.2 | , <u>A</u> | 6.0 | 2.2 |
| 0.693 | 0.448 | 1.779 | ı | 0.493 | 1 | 1.806 | 2.735 | 0.578 | 0.315 | 2.683 | 1 | 0.757 | 1.232 | 0.436 | 1 | 0.039 |
| 0.4050 | 0.5033 | 0.1823 | ı | 0.4820 | İ | 0.1789 | 0.0982 | 0.4469 | 0.5745 | 0.1014 | İ | 0.3842 | 0.2670 | 0.5088 | 1 | 0.8427 |
| 17.35 | 17.22 | 18.29 | 18.18 | 17.92 | 18.04 | 17.71 | 17.10 | 17.26 | 18.32 | 17.73 | 19.09 | 17.48 | 17.80 | 17.57 | 17.80 | 17.58 |
| 0.62 | 0.65 | 0.55 | 0.56 | 0.66 | 0.68 | 0.59 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.66 | 0.55 | 0.55 | | 0.64 | 0.66 | 0.62 | 0.64 |

| Notes: third c fourth mean r elevent | LY024 | $\Gamma \lambda 2$ | LY13 |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Notes: The objects with the prefix S in their names were identified in Sandage, Katem & Johnson (1977), and the rest are newly identified. The third column is the distance of a star in unites of arcsecond relative to the position RA (1950) =13:14:5.070 and DEC (1950)=17:56:38.00. The fourth column records the heliocentric julian dates (plus 244000 in days) of the observations. The eighth and ninth columns are the weighted mean radial velocity and the external velocity error in a single measurement estimated from the dispersion about the mean. The tenth and eleventh columns are the χ^2 estimated for all observations and the probability of obtaining a χ^2 at least this large purely due to consequence of measurement errors. The final two columns give the star's visual magnitude and $(B - V)$ colour. | LY024 13:13:46.049 18:0:3.952 | 13:13:50.600 17:59:2.148 | 13:13:51.659 18:0:9.043 |
| x S in their star in unit entric juliar ernal velocernal for all occlumns | 340.7 | 251.8 | 284.9 |
| names were in a names were in a names of arcsecon names (plus ity error in a labservations) give the star's | 9454.247 | 9454.247 9481.533 | 9454.247 9481.533 |
| dentified in de relative 1 244000 in a single mea 3 and the pus visual ma | 291.8 6.3 1 291.8 6.3 | 288.6 290.4 | 292.2 289.6 |
| Sanda to the days) c days) c surem cobabil gnitud | 6.3 | 1.2 | 1.1 5.4 |
| age, i posit of the ent e ity o | | 2 | 2 |
| Katem & ion RA observed fobtair fobtair d (B - | 291.8 | 289.2 | 292.1 |
| & John (1950) ations. d from ting a property columns of the transfer of the tr | 6.3 | 1.4 | 2.5 |
| son (19) =13:14 The ei The dia the dia χ^2 at lea our. | - | 0.692 | 0.268 |
| 77), and the 2:5.070 and ghth and spersion a stath this lar | 1 | 2 289.2 1.4 0.692 0.4054 | 1.1 2 292.1 2.5 0.268 0.6046 5.4 |
| he rest and DEC (In DEC to ninth control the bout the control the | 18.41 0.60 | 17.45 0.68 | 17.41 0.70 |
| and the rest are newly identified. The 170 and DEC (1950)=17:56:38.00. The h and ninth columns are the weighted sion about the mean. The tenth and this large purely due to consequence of | 0.60 | 0.68 | 0.70 |

Relative radial velocities and properties of star ST

TABLE 3

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | TS | ID |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | $13:14:26.180\ 17:58:20.081$ | RA DEC (1950) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 318.1 | (*) |
| 9482.7564 | 9482.7090 | 9480.7857 | 9480.7310 | 9480.6831 | 9454.8649 | 9454.8137 | 9454.7627 | 9453.9424 | 9453.8850 | 9453.8303 | 8719.8184 | 8719.7769 | 8719.7347 | HJD $V_{\rm r}$ (+244000days) kms ⁻¹ |
| 254.7 | 254.2 | 335.4 | 338.7 | 337.6 | 287.7 | 291.3 | 295.6 | 337.0 | 336.7 | 338.1 | 252.1 | 235.9 | 247.9 | $\frac{V_r}{\mathrm{kms}^{-1}}$ |
| 1.8 | 1.7 | 2.3 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.6 | 2.0 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 3.4 | | σ n kms ⁻¹ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 14 299.2 | $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 40.9 | σ kms- |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3938 | χ^2 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.0 | $P(<\chi^2)$ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 16.36 0.81 | \mathbf{V}_0 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.81 | $(<\chi^2)$ V_0 $(B-V)_0$ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

are the weighted mean radial velocities and the external velocity error in a single measurement estimated from the dispersion about the mean. =17.56:38.00. The fourth column records the heliocentric julian dates (plus 241000 in days) of the observations. The eighth and nineth columns consequence of measurement errors. The final two columns give the star's visual magnitude and (B-V) colour. The tenth and eleventh columns are the χ^2 estimated for all observations and the probability of obtaining a χ at least this large purely due to Notes: The third column is the distance of a star in unites of arcsecond relative to the position RA(1950) = 13:14:5.070 and DEC(1950)

TABLE 4 $\label{eq:mean Number of Discovered Binaries}$ with P(< χ) \leq (0.01,0.001) per Artificial Data Set

| | $0.6 \le \log$ | $g_{10}P \le 3.56$ | $0.6 \le \log_1$ | $_{0}P \leq 3.56$ |
|-------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| | $0.125 \leq \epsilon$ | $q \le 1.75$ | $0.3 \le q \le$ | 1.75 |
| f_b | e = 0.0 | $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$ | e = 0.0 | $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$ |
| 0.00 | (0.6, 0.06) | (0.6, 0.06) | (0.6, 0.06) | (0.6, 0.06) |
| 5% | (1.5, 0.8) | (1.4, 0.6) | (1.7, 0.9) | (1.5, 0.8) |
| 10% | (2.4, 1.5) | (2.2, 1.3) | (2.7, 1.8) | (2.5, 1.6) |
| 15% | (3.4,2.3) | (3.2, 2.2) | (3.9,2.7) | (3.5, 2.4) |
| 20% | (4.3,2.9) | (3.9, 2.7) | (4.9,3.7) | (4.5, 3.2) |
| 25% | (5.2,3.7) | (4.7, 3.3) | (6.1, 4.5) | (5.6, 4.1) |
| 30% | (6.2, 4.6) | (5.7, 4.1) | (7.3, 5.6) | (6.5, 4.9) |
| 35% | (7.1, 5.2) | (6.5, 4.8) | (8.3, 6.4) | (7.6, 5.8) |
| 40% | (8.1, 6.1) | (7.3, 5.4) | (9.4, 7.4) | (8.4, 6.5) |
| f_b | (24%,27%) | (26%,30%) | (21%,22%) | (22%,25%) |

Notes: The period distribution used in the simulation is the DM distribution. Period P in the table is in days. Mass ratio q is M_2/M_1 , where M_1 is the primary star with a mass of $0.8M_{\odot}$. The number of discovered binaries for each entry in the table is an average of 1000 simulation tries, and is recorded as real instead of integer in order to show the small differences in different cases. The last line in the table indicates the binary frequency inferred by comparing the number of discovered binaries in synthetic data with the number of binary candidates in real data. Notice in Table 2 that there are a total of 5 binary candidates whose χ^2 probabilities are less than 0.01, but only 4 less than 0.001.

TABLE 5 Mean Number of Discovered Binaries with $P(<\chi) \le (0.01,0.001)$ per Artificial Data Set (with the "Flat" Period Distribution)

| f_b | (21%,23%) | (23%,26%) | (18%,18%) | (21%,22%) | | | | |
|-------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 40% | (9.26, 7.26) | (8.34, 6.37) | (10.8, 8.79) | (9.60, 7.72) | | | | |
| 35% | (8.27,6.38) | (7.16, 5.36) | (9.55, 7.65) | (8.33,6.53) | | | | |
| 30% | (7.02,5.35) | (6.21,4.63) | (8.11, 6.48) | (7.26, 5.72) | | | | |
| 25% | (5.93,4.43) | (5.36,3.92) | (6.91,5.40) | (6.15, 4.74) | | | | |
| 20% | (4.85,3.62) | (4.27,3.07) | (5.64,4.37) | (4.85, 3.64) | | | | |
| 15% | (3.72,2.66) | (3.39, 2.29) | (4.37,3.28) | (3.79,2.75) | | | | |
| 10% | (2.71, 1.84) | (2.36,1.43) | (3.09, 2.14) | (2.70, 1.86) | | | | |
| 5% | (1.65, 0.94) | (1.49,0.79) | (1.87, 1.14) | (1.64,0.95) | | | | |
| 0.00 | (0.61, 0.06) | (0.61, 0.06) | (0.65, 0.07) | (0.63, 0.06) | | | | |
| f_b | e = 0.0 | $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$ | e = 0.0 | $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$ | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | $0.125 \le q$ | ≤ 1.75 | $0.3 \le q \le 1$ | .75 | | | | |
| | $0.6 \le \log$ | $_{10}P \le 3.56$ | $0.6 \le \log_{10} P \le 3.56$ | | | | | |

Notes: The "flat" period distribution was used in the simulations for this table. Period P in the table is in days. Mass ratio q is M_2/M_1 , where M_1 is the primary star with a mass of $0.8M_{\odot}$. As the same in Table 3, the number of discovered binaries for each entry is an average of 1000 simulation tries, and is real instead of integer. The last line in the table indicates the binary frequency inferred by comparing the number of discovered binaries in synthetic data with the number of binary candidates in real data. Notice in Table 2 that there are a total of 5 binary candidates whose χ^2 probabilities are less than 0.01, but only 4 less than 0.001.

TABLE 6

Summary of All Radial Velocity Surveys
for Spectroscopic Binaries in Globular Clusters

| Cluster | N_{bin} | N_{tot} | N_{rv} | ΔT | $\Delta \mathrm{m}_V$ | DM | σ | T_{rh} | Ref. |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------------------|-------|-------------------|----------|----------|
| | | | | yr | mag | mag | ${\rm km s^{-1}}$ | Gyr | |
| NGC 5053 | 3 | 28 | 109 | 3 | 12-15.5 | 16.08 | 0.9 | 7 | (1) |
| $NGC 5053^2$ | 5 | 65 | 223 | 3 | 14.2 - 18.6 | 16.08 | 3.0 | 7 | (2) |
| NGC 3201 | 2+13 | 276 | 786 | 6 | 11.5 - 16.5 | 14.2 | 1.1 | 0.06 | (3) |
| M 3 | 1 | 110 | 504 | 10 | 12 - 14 | 15.02 | 1.0 | 0.6 | (4), (5) |
| NGC 5466 | 2 | 36 | 140 | 5 | 12 - 15.5 | 15.99 | 0.9 | 6 | (1) |
| M 13 | 1 | 93 | 288 | 5 | 12 - 14 | 14.29 | 1.0 | 0.09 | (6) |
| M 71 | 4 | 61 | \geq 220 | 8 | 12 - 14 | 12.96 | 0.8 | 0.1 | (7), (8) |
| M 12 | 2 | 72 | 111 | 4 | 12 - 14 | 15.38 | 0.8 | 1.0 | (8) |
| 47 Tuc | 0 | 64 | 124 | 0.5 | 11.5 - 13.5 | 13.31 | 0.6 | 1.5 | (9) |

Notes: In the table, NGC 5053² represents our survey, the second made in the cluster NGC 5053. Because the two surveys in this cluster are different in many aspects, we tabulated their data separately. N_{bin} is the total number of discovered binary candidates, N_{tot} is the total number of stars observed in each survey and N_{rv} is the total number of radial velocity obtained in each survey. In the cluster NGC 3201, Côte et al. (1994) discovered 2 good binary candidates together with 13 possible candidates. Δm_V is the visual magnitude range of the sample objects in the survey. DM and T_{rc} represent the distance modulus and the central relaxation time of a cluster respectively. σ is the internal velocity error per measurement. The stars in all surveys are distributed throughout the whole cluster except in the case of 47 Tuc. Mayor et al. only sampled the stars from the region beyond 5 core radii in 47 Tuc. The total number of velocities collected for M 71 is not certain because the complete data have not been published. The code for the reference column is as follows:

- (1) Pryor et al. 1991; (2) this survey; (3) Côte et al. 1994;
- (4) Gunn & Griffin 1978; (5) Pryor et al. 1988; (6) Lupton et al. 1987;
- (7)- Pryor et al. 1992; (8)- Pryor et al. 1987; (9)- Mayor et al. 1984

TABLE 7 $\begin{tabular}{ll} KOLMOGOROV-SMIRNOV PROBABILITIES \\ FOR MODEL ACCEPTANCE \end{tabular}$

| | $4d \le 1$ $0.125 \le$ | | |
|-------|------------------------|----------------------|----|
| f_b | e = 0.0 | $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$ | |
| 0% | 0.47 | 0.48 | ., |
| 10% | 0.69 | 0.72 | |
| 20% | 0.88 | 0.89 | |
| 25% | 0.92 | 0.92 | |
| 30% | 0.81 | 0.82 | |
| 40% | 0.46 | 0.45 | |
| 50% | 0.14 | 0.16 | |

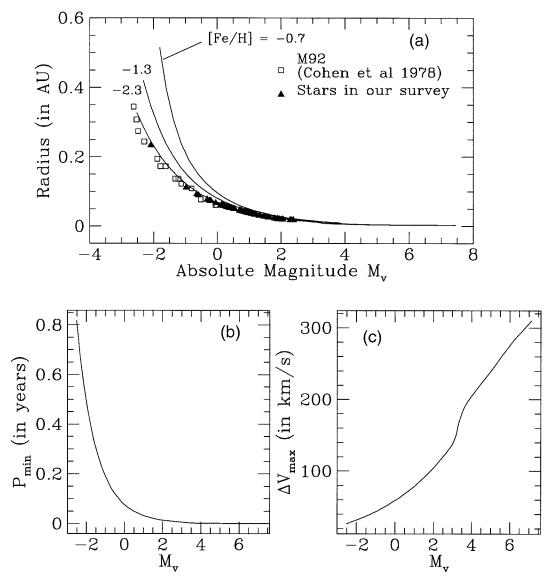


Figure 2.1: Stellar Radius vs. Luminosity for Stars in Globular Clusters

Figure 2.1(a) is a plot of the stellar radius vs. the luminosity for stars in globular clusters. In the figure the curves are generated for three different metallicities using the Revised Yale Isochrones and Luminosity Functions (Green et al. 1987) with Y=0.2 and an age of 15 Gyr. Figure 2.1(b) is the plot of the minimum period of a binary system versus the luminosity of the primary. This minimum period which a binary system could possibly have without undergoing mass transfer is set by the size of the primary star of the binary. Similarly, Figure 2.1(c) plots the maximum radial velocity variations versus the primary star luminosity. For both Figure 2.1(b) and 2.1(c), the calculations were done for binaries on the edge-on circular orbits with M_1 derived from the stellar models and assumed M_2 of $0.5M_{\odot}$.

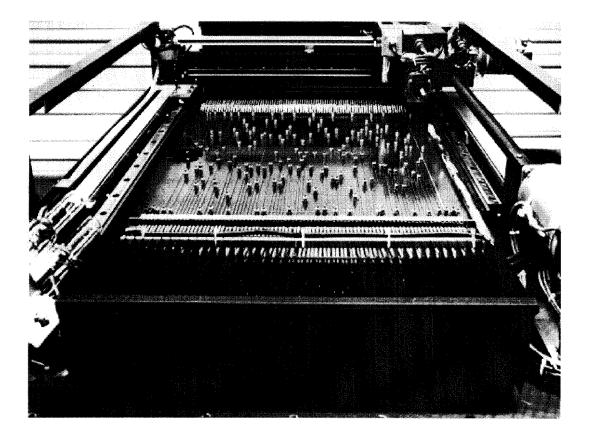


Figure 2.2: The Layout of the Fiber Stage

The layout of the fiber stage of the Norris Multi-object Spectrograph on the Hale $5.0\mathrm{m}$ telescope.

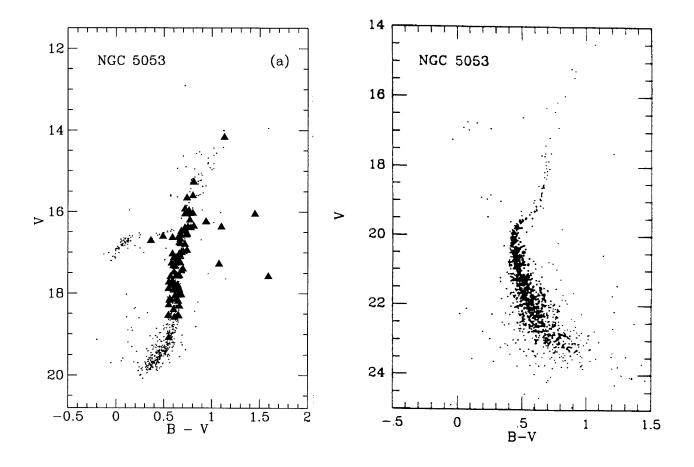


Figure 2.3: The Colour-Magnitude Diagram

The colour-magnitude diagrams of the cluster NGC 5053. In Figure 2.3(a), the solid triangles represent the stars in our sample including both cluster member and non-member stars. Figure 2.3(b) is a deeper HR diagram of the cluster showing a well-defined main sequence turnoff.

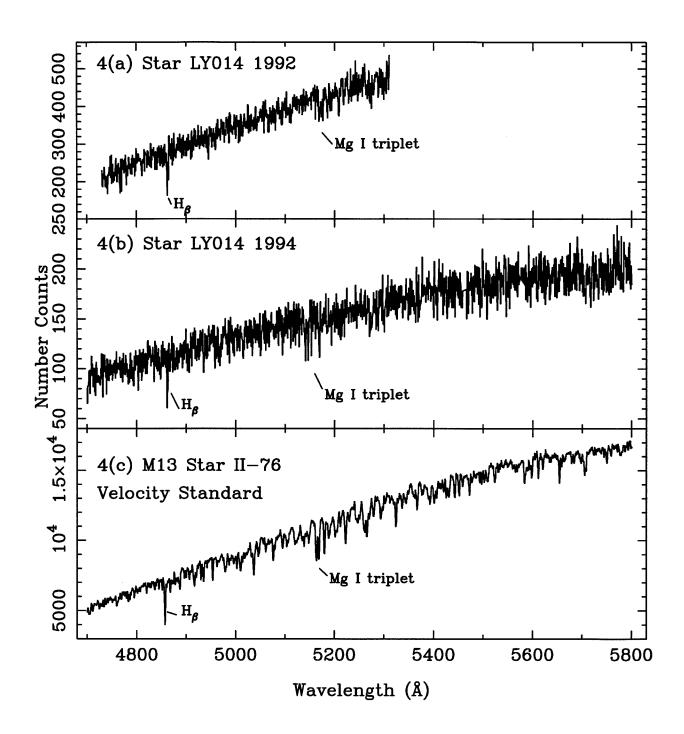


Figure 2.4: Exmaples of Spectra

Figures 2.4(a) and 2.4(b) show spectra of star LY014 with a typical signal-to-noise ratio taken in 1992 and 1994. Figure 2.4(c) is the spectrum of star II-76 in M 13 which serves as a radial velocity standard.

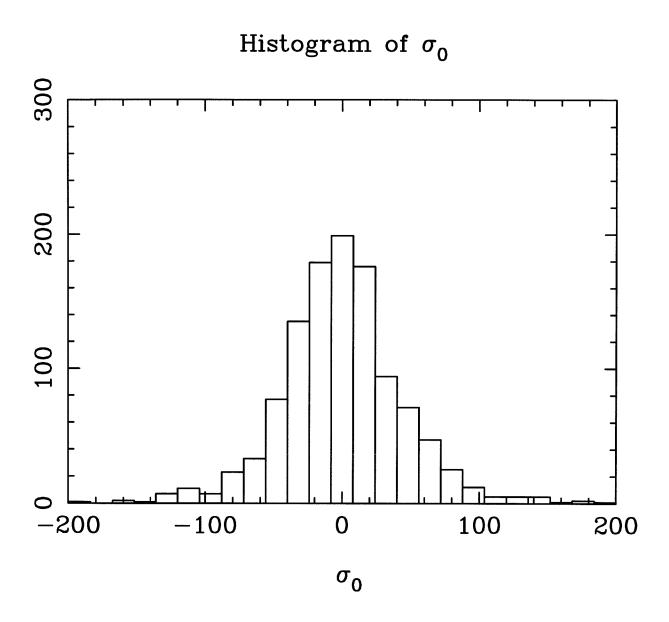


Figure 2.5: The Distribution of σ_0

The distribution of σ_0 (See the equation (2.6) in the text) derived from our data.

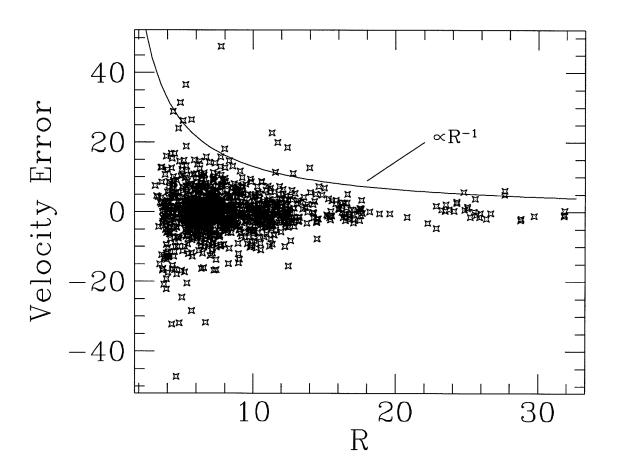


Figure 2.6: Velocity Error versus the Tonry & Davis Value R

The plot shows the velocity error versus the Tonry & Davis value R. The envelope of the velocity errors in the figure is roughly proportional to $\propto R^{-1}$, as described in Tonry & Davis (1979).

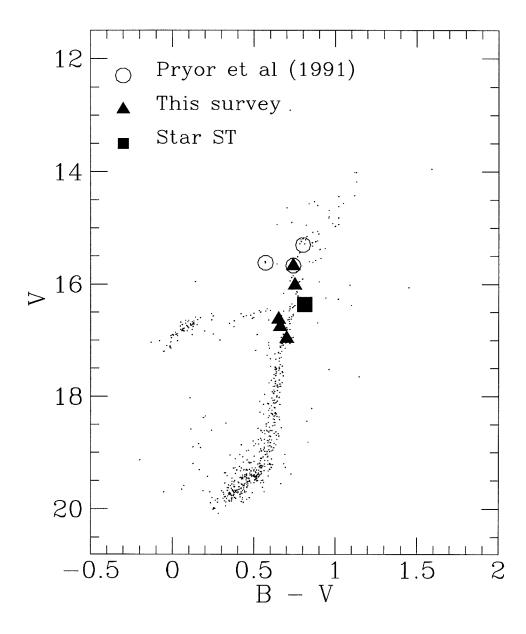


Figure 2.7: Colour-Magnitude Diagram

In this cluster colour-magnitude diagram, the solid triangles show the locations of the five binary candidates discovered in this survey, the solid square indicates the short period binary candidate ST, and the open circles represent the candidates found previously by Pryor et al. (1991).

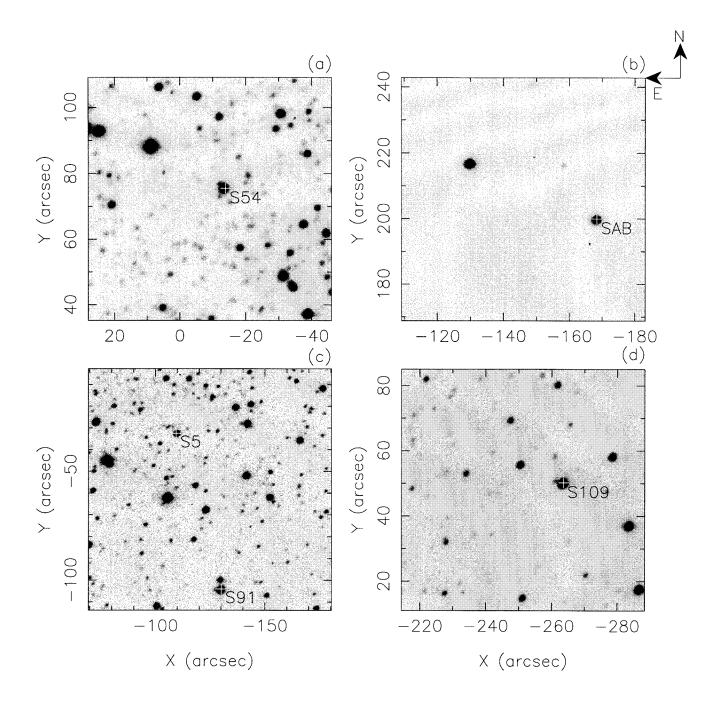


Figure 2.8: Finding Charts

The detailed finding charts for the five binary candidates. All objects are plotted relative to the position with RA (1950)=13:14:5.070 and DEC (1950)=17:56:38.00. The axes are in units of arcsecond and the north and the east are indicated in the plot.

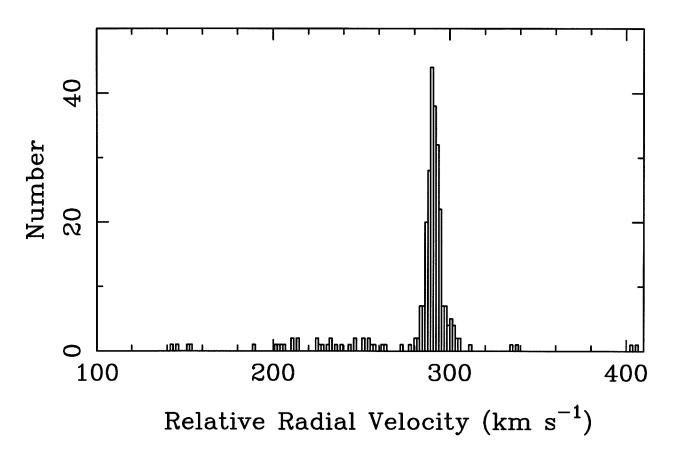


Figure 2.9: Histogram of Relative Radial Velocities

The histogram of all relative radial velocities measured in our survey including non-members of the cluster stars. Each bin is 1.55km s⁻¹ wide. The majority of the stellar radial velocities distributed around the cluster relative velocity. Non-members of the cluster stars are clearly distinguished from the member stars by their radial velocities. Also notice that the dispersion around the mean radial velocity is only 3.7 kms⁻¹ excluding the measurements from non-member stars and binary candidates.

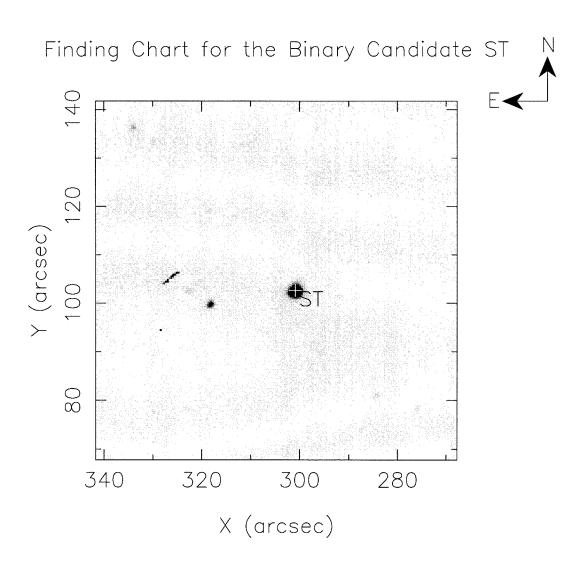


Figure 2.10: Finding Chart for Star ST

The detailed finding chart for the short period candidate ST.

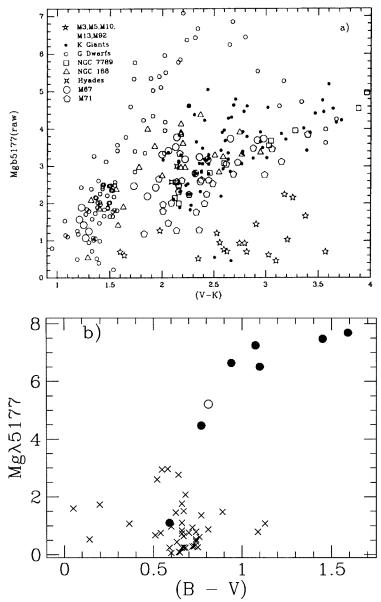


Figure 2.11: The Mgb Equivalent Width Versus Colour

Figure 2.11(a) is a plot of the equivelant width of the Mgb triplet versus (V - K) colour, taken from Gorgas et al. (1993). The different symbols represent stars from field, metal poor and rich globular clusters and open clusters, as explained in the figure. The stars from metal poor globular clusters are clearly segregated from others in the plot. Figure 2.11(b) is a similar plot of Mg λ 5177 strengths versus (B - V) colours for all stars in our survey including non-cluster member stars. In the figure, the solid dots are for stars identified as non-cluster member stars using radial velocities, the crosses, the cluster member stars in our survey, and the open circle represents star ST.

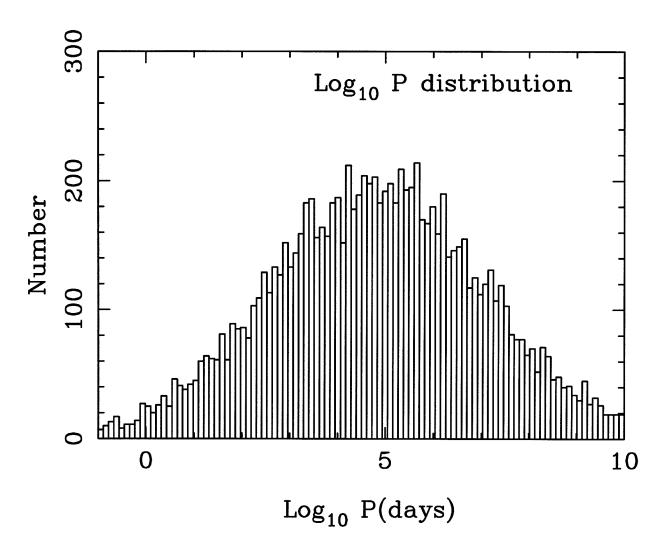


Figure 2.12: The Period Distribution

The logarithmic period distribution used in the simulations. Notice that the 1000 periods in the figure were generated using the function $f(\log_{10}P) = constant \times \exp\left(\frac{-(\log_{10}P-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$, here $\mu = 4.8, \sigma = 2.3$, and $0.1 \text{ d} \leq P \leq 10^{10} \text{ d}$. However, our survey is only sensitive to binaries which have periods between 4 days and 10 years.

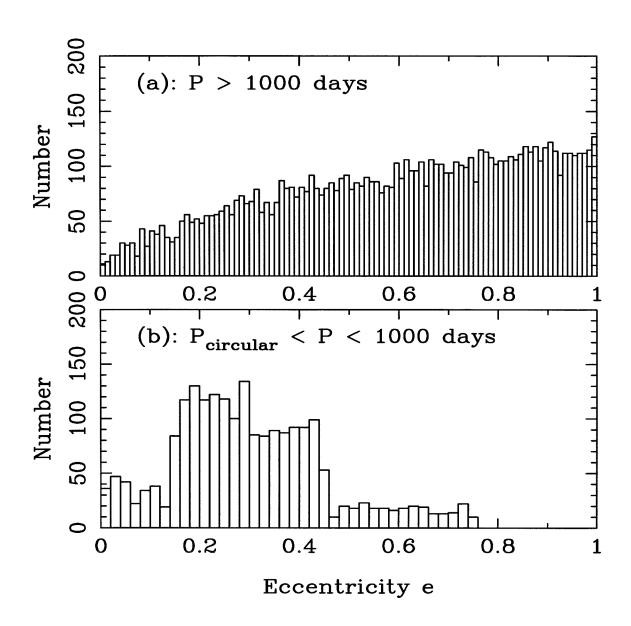


Figure 2.13: The Eccentricity Distribution

The eccentricity distribution used in the simulations. Here Figure 2.13(a) is for binary systems with periods longer than 1000 days, and Figure 2.13(b), for $P_{circ} < P < 1000$ days, with P_{circ} of ~11 days found among field G-dwarf type stars (Duquennoy & Mayor 1991). Figure 13(a) was produced using the function described in the text, and Figure 13(b) was generated numerically to match what was found in Duquennoy & Mayor 1991.

Mass ratio distribution

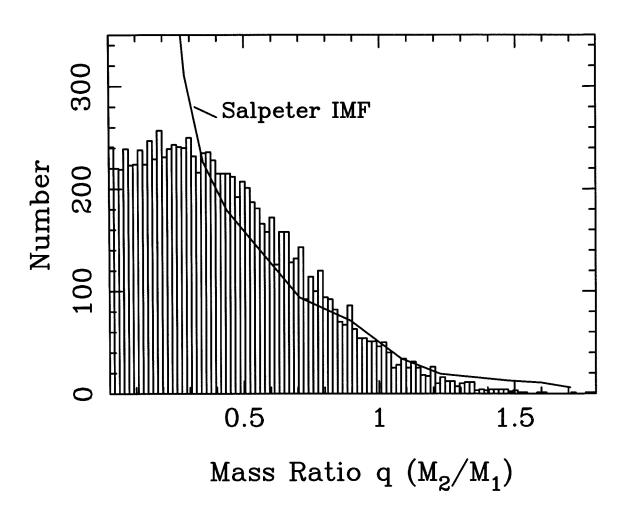


Figure 2.14: The Mass Ratio Distribution

The mass ratio distribution used in the simulations. The data in the figure were generated using the function $f(q) = constant \times \exp\left(\frac{-(q-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$, where $q = M_2/M_1$, $\mu = 0.23$, $\sigma = 0.42$. In the plot the solid line indicates the Salpeter power law mass function with the power index of -2.35 ($\xi(m) \propto m^{-2.35}$). Notice that our survey is only sensitive to binary systems with mass ratios in the range of $0.125 \le q \le 1.75$.

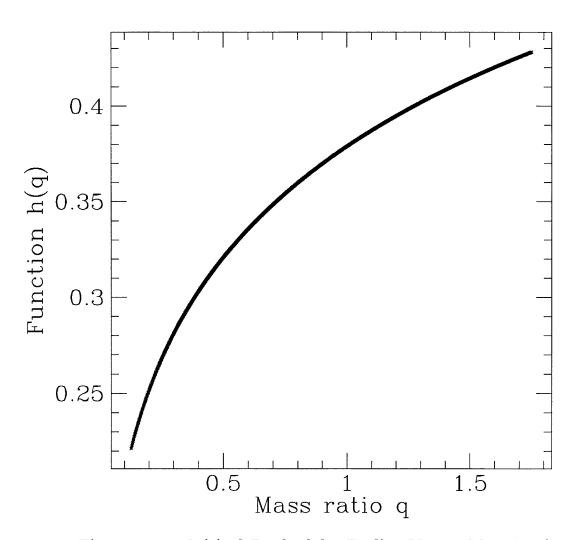
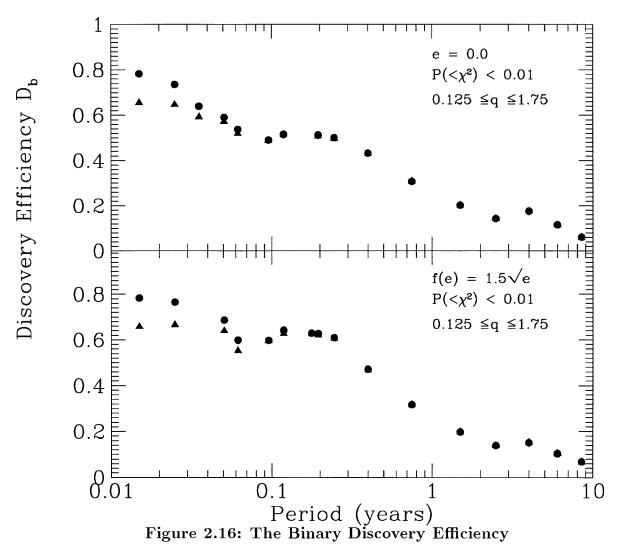


Figure 2.15: Critical Roche-lobe Radius Versus Mass Ratio

The critical Roche-lobe radius $a_{crit} = R/h(q)$; here R is the stellar radius. The plot shows the value h(q) as a function of mass ratio q. See the text for the definition of h(q).



Figures 2.16(a) and 2.16(b) show the binary discovery efficiency D_b as a function of period P (in days) for two different binary models with circular orbits and with the eccentricity distribution $f(e) = 1.5\sqrt{e}$. In both figures the solid triangles and the solid dots represent the simulations with and without considering the mass transfer effect respectively. Clearly the effect of mass transfer is significant at the short period end. Note that each data point in the plots is the mean of 1000 simulation tries.

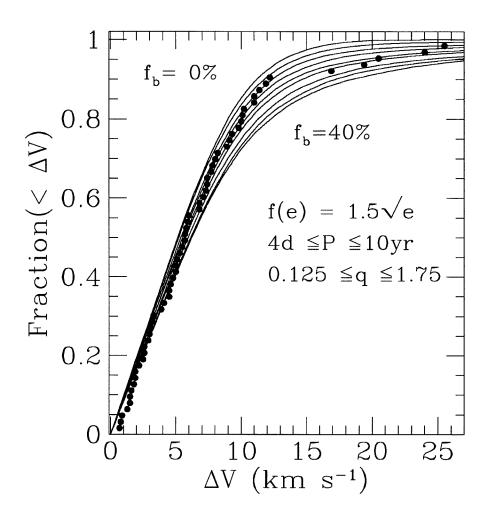


Figure 2.17: Cumulative Distributions of the Maximum Velocity Variations

Kolmogorov-Smirnov tests applied to both the synthetic velocity data and the actual data. The solid lines in the plot represent the cumulative distributions of the maximum velocity differences drawn from the synthetic data generated with binary frequency from 0% to 40% with a 5% interval. The solid dots are from the actual data.

Chapter 3

THE IMAGING SURVEY FOR SHORT PERIOD ECLIPSING BINARIES IN THE GLOBULAR CLUSTER M 71^t

ABSTRACT

We report the identification of five short-period variables near the center of the metal-rich globular cluster M71. Our observations consist of multi-epoch VI CCD images centered on the cluster and covering a $6.3' \times 6.3'$ field. Four of these variables are contact eclipsing binaries with periods between 0.35 to 0.41 days; one is a detached or semi-detached eclipsing binary with a period of 0.56 days. Two of the variables were first identified as possible eclipsing binaries in an earlier survey by Hodder et al. (1992). We have used a variety of arguments to conclude that all five binary stars are probable members of M71, a result that is consistent with the low number (0.15) of short-period field binaries expected along this line of sight. Based on a simple model of how contact binaries evolve from initially detached binaries, we have determined a lower limit of 1.3% on the frequency of primordial binaries in M71 with initial orbital periods in the range 2.5-5 days. This implies that the overall primordial binary frequency, f, is 22\% assuming $df/d \log P = const$ (the 'flat distribution'), or f = 57% for $df/d\log P = 0.032\log P + const$ as observed for Gdwarf binaries in the solar neighborhood (the 'sloped' distribution). Both estimates of f correspond to binaries with initial periods shorter than 800 yrs since any longerperiod binaries would have been disrupted over the lifetime of the cluster. Our

[†] Adapted from a paper entitled "Primordial main sequence binary stars in the globular cluster M 71," by L. Yan & M. Mateo, published in 1994, AJ, 108, 1810.

short-period binary frequency is in excellent agreement with the observed frequency of red-giant binaries observed in globulars if we adopt the flat distribution. For the sloped distribution, our results significantly overestimate the number of red-giant binaries. All of the short-period M71 binaries lie within 1 mag of the luminosity of the cluster turnoff in the color-magnitude diagram despite the fact we should have easily detected similar eclipsing binaries 2–2.5 magnitudes fainter than this. We discuss the implications of this on our estimates of the binary frequency in M71 and on the formation of blue stragglers.

3.1. Introduction

Considerable recent effort has been devoted to understanding two issues intimately related to the binary star population in globular clusters. The first is the realization that a primordial binary frequency as small as 3% can fundamentally change the dynamical evolution of an entire globular cluster (Heggie and Aarseth 1992). The existence of binaries, and in particular primordial binaries, has been conclusively demonstrated by a number of direct observational techniques in many globular clusters (see the detailed review by Hut et al., 1992). For a number of other clusters, theoretical modeling of their structural parameters has provided more indirect, but nonetheless compelling evidence for a significant primordial binary population. For example, Drukier et al. (1992) were unable to simultaneously explain the high degree of mass segregation and centrally flat surface density profile of M71 (Richer & Fahlman 1989) using dynamical models which did not include primordial binaries. These authors concluded that unaccounted effects associated with stellar evolution and, more importantly, primordial binaries are probably required to understand the dynamical evolution of M71.

The second important issue related to binary stars in globular clusters is the problem of the origin of blue stragglers. A variety of mechanisms have been proposed to explain how blue stragglers are formed in star clusters (see recent reviews by Stryker 1993, and Livio 1993). One mechanism – mass transfer between the components of short-period main sequence binary stars – is directly supported by observations. The discovery of short period eclipsing binaries among blue stragglers in the ultra-low density globular cluster NGC 5466 (Mateo et al. 1990) provides evidence that the progenitors of at least some globular cluster blue stragglers are short-period interacting binary stars. Short-period binaries on the main sequence of a cluster are destined to become blue stragglers when either a) the primary gains enough mass to push it over the turnoff mass, or b) the cluster turnoff mass evolves below the mass of the primary or the merged binary remnant.

In this paper we present results of a new survey for faint variable stars in the field of M71. The primary goal of the survey is to significantly increase the number of main sequence globular cluster stars that have been surveyed for short-period binaries (the meager data available are described in section 5.1 and Hut et al. 1992). A photometric search for binary stars in M71 was reported by Hodder et al. (1992) who concluded that the cluster may contain two short-period binaries among its most luminous main sequence stars. The Hodder et al. (1992) database was limited in both time and area coverage and they were unable to determine periods for these two suspected binaries. This paper reports a much more extensive photometric survey for main sequence stars in M71. The results of this paper supersede an earlier report in Hut et al. (1992).

We specifically chose M71 for our study for several reasons. First, the cluster is known to contain an abundant population of blue stragglers (Richer and Fahlman 1988), as well as the two candidate main sequence binaries identified by Hodder et al. (1992). A long-term radial velocity study of red giants in M71 (by C. Pryor and collaborators; see Hut et al. 1992 for details) has uncovered direct evidence for longer-period binaries among the evolved stars in the cluster. Second, M71 has a central density of 630 M_{\odot}/pc^{-3} and a concentration parameter $c \equiv \log(r_t/r_c) = 1.3$, values that qualify it as a 'low-density' globular cluster (Djorgovski, 1993). Third, the low central surface density ($\Sigma_V = 18.9$ mag arcsec⁻²) of M71 permits us to obtain high quality photometry even near the cluster core. Finally, M71 is one of the closest globular clusters, an important consideration for a search for main sequence photometric binaries in the cluster. The one serious disadvantage of M71 is that it lies close to the Galactic plane and field-star contamination is potentially a significant problem.

3.2. Observations and Data Reduction

We obtained 362 Johnson V and Gunn i CCD images of M71 with the the Palomar 1.5m telescope during 4 nights in 1991, and 11 nights in 1993 (see Table 1). Of these frames, 328 were of sufficiently high quality to be useful for this study. Two different Tektronix 1024 × 1024 CCDs were used during the course of this study. Every image covers an area of 6.3' × 6.3' with a scale of 0.37 arcsec per pixel and was centered on the cluster. Exposure times were either 300 or 600 sec in V and i, depending on the brightness of the sky and amount of cloud cover. We typically spent about 4 hours taking sequential images of M71, alternating between V and i. The seeing was typically 1.3", though some of the best frames contain 0.9" images. A summary of the observation log is shown in Table 1. A complete log listing the times of every exposure is provided in Table 2 which is available in the CD-ROM supplement to this journal.

The processing of the raw data was performed using IRAF. All frames were trimmed and bias-subtracted using standard procedures. Median-averaged sky flats were used to flatfield the data. The processed images typically exhibit much less than 1% sky background variations across the whole chip. The stellar photometry was performed using the two-dimensional photometry reduction program DoPHOT (Schechter et al. 1993). This program uses an analytic, position-independent point spread function (PSF) to determine relative photometry of stars on a CCD image; this is appropriate for our purpose since there is no significant PSF variation across any of our cluster frames. For each CCD image, DoPHOT determines the positions, magnitudes and errors of all the stars it finds. Some of these 'stars' do not correspond to actual objects in the sky, but rather regions excess flux, diffraction spikes or scattered light in the wings of bright stars, cosmic rays, unflattened CCD defects, etc. We designed a simple algorithm to efficiently filter out such objects. This algorithm identified 'false' detections as objects with significantly larger errors than the mean error of other stars of similar brightness. We monitored a grand total of about 7000 stars in our M71 field.

The following steps were used to search for variable stars in our data set. First, we transformed the positions of the stars measured on every CCD image to a common CCD coordinate system. One good-seeing frame was chosen to define this master coordinate system and transformations were determined using the positions of numerous bright stars common to most of the frames. These transformations typically consisted of small shifts in both axes for CCD frames obtained during the same run as the master frame. For frames acquired during other runs, a small rotation was also needed. The typical rms of the transformations was less than 0.01 pixel in both coordinates.

Second, we transformed all of the photometry to a common photometric system. Because the photometric conditions differed significantly from night to night, and because we used two different CCDs, our data are not photometrically homogeneous. We therefore chose the best-seeing frames in each band to define a master photometric reference system (hereafter the master frame). For every star we then identified a set of "local comparison stars" consisting of nearby isolated stars with good-quality photometry. The photometric offset for any star was the median magnitude difference calculated for its local comparison stars relative to the photometry of the same stars on the master frame. We had originally devised this method of calculating photometric offsets in order to handle data with a significantly varying PSF. Although a significantly variable PSF was not seen in the present data, this procedure appeared to work well and provided consistent photometric offsets for most frames.

Third, we compiled lists of the instrumental V and i magnitudes for each star in the field where each entry corresponds to the observed instrumental magnitude (on a common system) at each epoch. We used only the positions of stars to match objects from different frames. A matching tolerance of about 0.3 arcsec effectively avoided all false matches.

Fourth, candidate variables were identified using the reduced chi-squared, which is defined as $\chi_{\nu}^2 = (1/\nu) \sum_i (m_i - \overline{m})/\sigma_i^2$, where ν is the number of degrees of freedom, m_i is the measured magnitude at epoch i, \overline{m} is the mean magnitude of the star, and σ_i is the Dophot-supplied formal error of the ith observation. Figure 1 shows a plot of χ_{ν}^2 as a function of I magnitude; every star with $\chi_{\nu}^2 \geq 5.0$ was checked for variability. We also demanded that every candidate was measured on at least 40% of frames in each color (Figure 1 only includes stars that fulfill this criterion). Most of the stars with $\chi_{\nu}^2 > 5.0$ turned out to be non-variable; their large values of χ_{ν}^2 generally resulted from just one or two spurious measurements.

We further restricted our candidate variables to those with strong evidence for periodic variability. To do this, we used the period-finding algorithm described by Lafler and Kinman (1965) and determined possible periods for every candidate variable in the range 0.02-5 days. We then visually examined the phased light curves to confirm periodicity and the adopted period. All bona fide variables were required to show evidence for variability at the same period in both colors. We identified five variables discovered in our M71 field that satisfied these criteria. The phased V and I light curves for these stars are shown in Figures 2 and 3, respectively. Stars M71-V3 and M71-V4 were identified as possible eclipsing systems by Hodder et al. (1992), though they were unable to derive periods.

Our procedure to identify variables was sufficiently stringent that we may have missed some variables with amplitudes comparable to the variables plotted in Figure 2. To quantify this we performed a series of experiments in which we added a set of false variable stars into one quadrant of 70 I-band images (43 frames from the run during July 5 to 12, 27 frames from the run during July 20 to 24) from our dataset. We added 20 false variables in three narrow magnitude ranges (I = 17.3, 18.3, and 20.3; we shall refer to these as sets A, B, and C, respectively). Each variable was assumed to have a light curve similar to V3, the star with the smallest photometric amplitude. Our recovery rates were 90%, 85%, and 50% for sets A, B, and C,

respectively, where a 'recovery' corresponds to the unambiguous detection of the variable with a light curve and period identical (to within the observational errors) to the input values. These recovery rates are probably slightly underestimated since we did not use all of the frames in the false-star tests, and we restricted ourselves to just one color. We conclude that our search is complete for all periodic variables with periods in the range 0.05 - 5 days, V and i amplitudes ≥ 0.25 mag, and I ≤ 19.5 , and 10.75 complete to I ~ 10.5 . The 5-day upper limit is an estimate based on the fact that eclipsing systems with periods longer than this become *much* harder to detect in surveys such as ours (see Mateo 1994 for a more detailed discussion of this point). Not surprisingly, crowding is a major factor in variable detectability. For each set of false variables, we primarily missed the stars located closest to the cluster center.

We calibrated the photometry by observing 18 standards (Landolt 1992) during a photometric night of the 1993 July 5-12 run. The following equations were derived from these observations to transform that night's instrumental magnitudes to the Cousins VI system:

$$V = V_{inst} - 0.058(V - i)_{inst} - 0.24X - 0.336$$
(3.1)

$$(V - I) = 1.058(V - i)_{inst} - 0.10X + 0.261.$$
(3.2)

Here X is the airmass, and the instrumental magnitude in the equation is normalized to the magnitude of 1 second exposure. All of the coefficients in equation 3.1 were derived from our observations; no mean extinction coefficients or transformation slopes were assumed. The rms of the photometric transformation equation is less than 0.015 mag.

The master frames were not obtained on the same night that the standards were observed. Thus, we transformed the photometry of the master frames by using the now-calibrated photometry of a number of bright, uncrowded stars in the M71 field. This allowed us to transform the light curves of the variables to the standard Cousins

system. In this last step we did not assume the colors of the variables were constant. Rather, we used the light curves to determine the (V-I) color at the appropriate phases. For example, for a given V-band observation we estimated the instrumental i-band magnitude by interpolating that light curve at the corresponding phase. We were able to determine the instrumental colors precisely because of the excellent sampling of the light curves of all the variables.

The V and I light curves in Figures 2 and 3 were all calibrated using this procedure and a complete listing of the photometry for each variable can be found in Table 2, which is available in the CD-ROM supplement to this journal. A wide-field identification chart showing the locations of the variables is shown in Figure 4, while detailed charts of each variable star are presented in Figure 5. Table 3 provides the ephemerides for the five eclipsing systems.

3.3. Results

Figure 6 shows the CM diagram of M71 derived from our data. For $I \gtrsim 17$, the points were derived by averaging the photometry from the 20 best-seeing Vi CCD pairs in our data set. Brighter stars are saturated on good-seeing frames, so the data plotted in Figure 6 for $I \lesssim 17$ were measured on a single poor-seeing pair of Vi images. The main sequence turnoff is visible in Figure 6 at $I \sim 16.8$, while brighter than this a split is seen between the redder M71 subgiants, and blue field stars and blue stragglers. The filled squares in Figure 6 show the locations of the five eclipsing binary stars. The magnitudes and colors for each variable plotted in Figure 6 correspond to the maximum-light values derived from the phased light curves (Figures 2 and 3).

Star M71-V3, with a period of 0.37386(5) days, and star M71-V4, with a period 0.55615(6) days, were previously identified as possible eclipsing binaries and designated H3 and H4, respectively, by Hodder *et al.* (1992), though these authors

were unable to obtain periods for either stars. The two other variables discovered by Hodder *et al.* (1992) were either too bright (H1) or were located too close to a saturated star (H2) to be reliably measured on our CCD images.

Four of the variables have light curves typical of W UMa type contact eclipsing binaries. Such systems are composed of components that both fill their critical Roche surfaces, forming a common envelope of approximately constant temperature. The shape and depths of the two eclipses of a W UMa type binary are typically similar despite having mass ratios far from unity. M71-V3 shows a strong O'Connell effect, widely believed to be due to an uneven distribution of starspots over the surfaces of the two stars in the binary (Davidge and Milone 1984). The light curve of M71-V4 is qualitatively different from the other eclipsing binaries. Although it is clearly an eclipsing system, the two eclipses have very different depths, indicating that the two components have unequal effective temperatures. M71-V4 is almost certainly a detached or semi-detached Algol-type eclipsing binary system.

Table 3 lists the fundamental properties of the five new variables in M71. In this table, I_{Amp} is the maximum I-band amplitude, $\langle I \rangle$ is the I magnitude at maximum light, $\langle V - I \rangle$ is the intensity-weighted mean color, $\langle I_0 \rangle$ is the reddening-corrected value of $\langle I \rangle$, and $\langle (V - I)_0 \rangle$ is the extinction-corrected mean color. We have adopted E(B-V) = 0.28 (Hodder *et al.* 1992) and the reddening relations of Cardelli *et al.* (1989) for $R = A_V/E(B-V) = 3.1$. For this value of R, $A_I = 0.61A_V = 0.53$ mag, and E(V-I) = 1.20 E(B-V) = 0.34 mag. The equatorial coordinates of the five variables have been tied to the system defined by Cudworth (1985) and are listed in Table 3.

3.4. Cluster Membership

Without proper motion or radial velocity data we cannot definitively determine whether the variable stars in our sample are members of M71 (the Cudworth 1985)

proper motion study does not reach to faint enough magnitudes to include any of these variables). Even with velocities, the relatively low heliocentric velocity of M71 (22 km s⁻¹; Peterson and Latham 1986) would make it difficult to unambiguously assign cluster membership. Because of the limited telescope time, we were not able to obtain comparable observations of a control field to measure the number of eclipsing binaries along the line of sight near the cluster. However, we have identified two indirect ways to estimate how many of the variables might be field stars.

A first test of membership involves estimating the absolute magnitude of each binary using the method described by Mateo et al. (1990). For the contact binaries, the procedure involves estimating the mass ratio and orbital inclination from the observed light curve of a given binary. This can be done rather precisely for our well-sampled light curves using the Fourier analysis described by Rucinski (1993). Because the stars fill (or even slightly overfill) their critical Roche surfaces, we can calculate their radii from the Roche criterion, Kepler's third law, and the orbital period for an assumed total binary mass. Since the surface temperatures of both components are similar (due to efficient energy transfer through the 'neck' connecting the two stars at the inner Lagrangian point; see Rucinski 1985), we can directly estimate the total luminosity of the system using the relation $L_{tot} = \sigma T_{eff}^4 4\pi (R_1^2 + R_2^2)$, where σ is the Stefan-Boltzmann constant.

The most uncertain parameter in this procedure is the total binary mass. We have taken the range in the mass to be $M_{MS} \leq M_{tot} \leq M_{max}$, where M_{MS} is the mass of a single star in M71 that has the same luminosity as the binary, and $M_{max} = M_{MS}(1+q)$, where $q = M_2/M_1$ is the binary mass ratio, and $M_1 \geq M_2$. We used the models of VandenBerg and Bell (1985) to estimate M_{MS} from the cluster CM diagram (Figure 6). For a fixed orbital period the total luminosity scales as $M_{tot}^{2/3}$; thus we do not need an extremely precise estimate of the total binary mass. Finally, we used the VandenBerg and Bell (1985) models to estimate the temperatures of the binaries using their (V-I) colors. Our results agree well

with the temperatures derived using the Böhm-Vitense (1981) temperature scale for $\log Z/Z_{\odot} = -0.7$ after correcting the (V-I) colors to (B-V) with the VandenBerg and Bell (1985) models. The precision of the photometric transformations (0.015 mag; section 3.2) and the color variations exhibited by each contact system (0.01-0.03 mag in (V-I)) implies that the uncertainties in our temperature estimates are about $\pm 3\%$, or ± 0.15 mag in the distance modulus.

Table 4 lists the various parameters used and derived in this analysis. The most important result for this discussion is the estimate of the distance modulus of each contact binary. It is clear that for all four stars the moduli derived in this manner are consistent with cluster membership (the distance modulus of the cluster is 12.8 \pm 0.3; Richer and Fahlman 1988).

A more involved process is needed to estimate the distance for M71-V4. Because this star is an Algol binary, we cannot make the simplifying assumption that its components have similar effective temperatures. Again, we follow the procedure outlined by Mateo et al. (1990) to analyze the light curve of the Algol system in NGC 5466. In summary, there are two possible scenarios that can account for the light curve of M71-V4. Either the primary eclipse results from a transit eclipse (in which case the larger star is the hotter star), or it is due to an occultation eclipse (the smaller star is the hotter component in this case). The high-quality light curve of M71-V4 allows us to directly calculate the radii of the stars if we assume a total mass. Again, the luminosity scales as $M_{tot}^{2/3}$ so our mass estimate does not have to be very precise. We adopted the range $M_{tot} = 0.7$ -1.4 M_{\odot} . In all other respects the present analysis is the same as in Mateo et al. (1990). Table 5 lists the various parameters used and derived to estimate the luminosity of M71-4. Both the transit and occultation geometries result in distance moduli for M71-V4 which are fully consistent with cluster membership.

A second method of determining cluster membership is to use the recent calibration of the absolute magnitudes of contact binaries (Rucinski 1994) to estimate the luminosities of the four contact systems in our sample. Table 6 lists the absolute magnitudes and distance moduli derived in this way. These results are perfectly consistent with cluster membership for each contact binary.

How are these distance estimates affected by the fact that M71 is somewhat more metal-poor than the stars used by Rucinski (1994) to establish his calibration? From the colors of VandenBerg's (1985) models we estimate $\Delta(V-I)/\Delta \log Z \sim 0.15$ for main sequence stars with Y=0.25. This means that the M71 binaries (for which we assume $\log(Z/Z_{\odot}) \sim -0.7$) are about 0.1 mag bluer in (V-I) compared to identical binaries with solar metallicity. This translates into absolute magnitudes that are 0.3 mag too luminous using Rucinski's (1994) calibration. The final column in Table 6 lists the distance moduli of the M71 binaries corrected for metallicity in this manner. Once again, we find that the distance estimates are consistent with cluster membership for each of these binaries.

We conclude that the individual properties of the five M71 binaries imply that they are all members of the cluster. Moreover, the expected number of binaries in our M71 field is sufficiently low that it is reasonable to suppose that *none* of the binaries in our sample are field stars.

3.5. Discussion

3.5.1. The Distribution of the Binaries in the CM Diagram

The most striking feature of the distribution of binaries in the CM diagram of M71 (Figure 6) is that they are all located within 1 mag of the main sequence turnoff (i.e., I $\lesssim 17.8$). This is puzzling because our false star tests indicate that we should have easily detected similar binaries to I ~ 20 . This implies that some physical mechanism concentrates short-period systems near the cluster turnoff luminosity. We shall refer to this phenomenon as the 'crowding effect'.

One possible explanation of the crowding effect is that the present locations of the binaries in the CM diagram are considerably different than their original locations, possibly due to binary mass exchange. Consider M71-V5 ($q \sim 0.2$). If it first came into contact when it was a binary with a mass ratio of unity, the present-day primary is about 70% more massive than before (assuming no mass loss). For Z = 0.003 and Y = 0.23, $\Delta \log L/\Delta \log M = 5.4$ along the main sequence (Vanden-Berg and Bell 1985). If this relation applies to the primary in V5, then the system was about $0.5 \times 1.7^{5.4} = 2.5$ magnitudes fainter before mass transfer commenced (the factor 0.5 takes into account the equal luminosities of the two stars in the original configuration). M71-V5 has the most extreme mass ratio of the binaries in the sample (see Table 4), so the luminosity excursions of the other stars would be even smaller. The maximum change in luminosity occurs when $q_{initial} = 1.0$; for smaller initial mass ratios the primary's gain in mass – and therefore luminosity – is smaller. We conclude that the brightening expected as a result of binary evolution can only partially account for the crowding effect.

Another obvious possibility is that the M71 binaries came into contact (or in the case of V4, underwent mass transfer) as a direct result of the evolutionary expansion of the primary. Four of the binaries are located near the cluster turnoff where the radii of the primaries are 90% larger than they were when the stars were on the main sequence (VandenBerg and Bell 1985). If this is the correct explanation of the crowding effect, then some or all of the short-period binaries in M71 may have evolved into contact systems more rapidly than predicted by the magnetic braking model (Vilhu 1982, 1992; Guinan and Bradstreet 1988; Eggen and Iben 1989). We shall discuss this further in section 3.5.5.

Another striking feature of Figure 6 is the large separation of M71-V3 from the principal sequences in the CM diagram. Similar binaries have been identified in other clusters. The open clusters NGC 188 and Be 39 (Kaluzny and Shara 1987; Kaluzny et al. 1993) and the globular cluster NGC 4372 (Kaluzny and Krzeminski 1993)

each contain contact systems that lie in similar locations relative to the cluster main sequences, so M71-V3 is not unique in this respect. As noted in section 3.3, M71-V3 exhibits a strong O'Connell effect, probably due to starspots. The anomalous photometric properties of this star (assuming it is a cluster member) may be related to its unusually strong surface activity. Of course, M71-V3 may simply be a field star. This is not inconsistent with our earlier arguments because the distribution of contact systems has a broad peak centered nearly at the distance of the cluster. Even though the expected number of contact systems in the field is small (0.11), one can of course never rule out the possibility that one field binary would show up in our survey.

3.5.2. The Spatial Distribution of the Binaries

The M71 eclipsing binaries do not show any significant central concentration. This is partly an illusion since these stars are actually located between 0.1 to 0.3 tidal radii of the cluster center. In addition, the increased crowding near the center reduces the recovery efficiency in that region of the CCD images; this is confirmed by our false-star experiments described in section 3.2. We conclude that we cannot meaningfully comment on the degree of concentration or mass segregation exhibited by the binaries in M71.

3.5.3. Are the Short-Period Binaries in M71 Primordial?

One mechanism of forming contact binaries involves braking torques from magnetized stellar winds in tidally synchronized systems. This idea has been explored by many people (Huang 1967, Vilhu 1982, 1992; Guinan and Bradstreet 1988; Eggen and Iben 1989); the most detailed models suggest that binaries with initial orbital periods in the range 2.5-5 days may evolve into a contact configuration on a timescale of 5-15 Gyr. Is it plausible that the short-period binaries we find in M71 formed in this manner from primordial binary systems?

To answer this we adopt a central density of the globular cluster M71 of 631 M_{\odot} pc⁻³ and a central velocity dispersion of 2.3 km s⁻¹ (Peterson and Latham 1986). The timescale for destroying binaries with periods less than 2.5-5 days and component masses of 0.7 M_{\odot} exceeds 10^{11} yrs (Hills 1984), considerably longer than the age of the cluster. This calculation considers only binary-single star encounters; the cross-section for dynamical interactions with primordial wide binaries is considerably larger (Leonard and Fahlman 1991; hereafter LF).

There are two possible ways in which interactions with wide binaries could significantly affect the evolution of short-period systems. First, short-period binaries may be destroyed during encounters with wider systems. However, Hills (1984) showed that when a binary interacts with another star at a relative velocity that is less than the binary orbital velocity, the binary becomes tighter. Interactions with wide binaries (which will have considerably smaller orbital velocities) would actually tend to harden short-period systems, hastening the formation of contact binaries (Hills 1990).

The second option is that the short-period binaries in M71 were formed during wide-binary interactions. The typical time between binary encounters in the core of M71 for systems with maximum orbital semi-major axes of 100 AU is $\tau_{bb} \sim 6 \times 10^7$ yrs (we derived this by scaling the relation for τ_{bb} from LF for a binary frequency of 0.25; see section 3.5.4). At least 70 encounters must occur before a single short-period binary is formed during the interaction of passing wide binaries (LF), taking into account that the maximum stable binary orbital period in M71 is ~ 800 yrs (Hills 1984). Thus, a total of 3-4 short-period binaries would have been expected to form in M71 during wide-binary encounters. The actual rate is lower since we adopted the parameters for the core of M71. Since τ_{bb} scales as $n^{-2}\sigma^{-1}$ (n is the number density of binaries and σ is the velocity dispersion), the average rate is considerably lower outside the core of M71. M71 is probably a pre-core-collapse cluster (Chernoff and Djorgovski 1989; Drukier et al. 1992), so the rate was probably even lower in the

past. If contact systems survive for $\sim 10^9$ yrs (see section 3.5.4), the entire quota of collisionally manufactured short-period binaries in M71 would have had to form during the past 7% of the age of the cluster to account for the observed systems. This seems unlikely and we conclude that most – possibly all – of the short-period binaries in M71 evolved from primordial binaries with 2.5-5 day initial periods (though see section 3.5.5).

3.5.4. The Primordial Binary Frequency of M71

As discussed in section 3.2, we have monitored approximately 7000 stars for variability in our M71 field. Of these, we estimate 1700 are foreground or background stars based on our photometry of a control field located about one degree from the cluster at the same Galactic latitude. Thus, a lower limit to the primordial binary frequency in M71 is 5/5300 = 0.09%. This limit is 0.08% if only the contact systems are considered and 0.06% if we assume one of the contact systems (most likely M71-V3) is a field star (see section 3.5.1). For this discussion we will adopt 0.07% which is equivalent to giving M71-V3 half weight in our calculation of the observed short-period binary frequency.

Vilhu (1982; 1992), Guinan and Bradstreet (1988), and Eggen and Iben (1989) argue that magnetic braking will cause a detached binary with an initial orbital period of 5 days to evolve into a contact system with a period of 0.34 days in about 14 Gyr, the age of M71 (Richer and Fahlman 1988 using the VandenBerg and Bell 1985 models). If we assume the shortest orbital periods of primordial binaries in M71 was 2.5 days (this is the shortest period observed in zero-age binary populations studied by Giuricin et al. 1984, Matheiu et al. 1989, and Bodenheimer et al. 1993), magnetic braking would have caused such binaries to evolve into contact in 3-6 Gyr.

The lifetimes of contact binaries are extremely uncertain; estimates range from 10^8 to 10^{10} yrs, depending on assumptions regarding the relevant angular momentum loss mechanisms (van't Veer 1979; Rahunen 1981; Eggen and Iben 1989). Most

studies seem to favor $\tau_{\text{contact}} \sim 1 \times 10^9$ yrs which we adopt. Thus, for every 5300 main sequence stars in M71 one new contact binary must be formed each 3×10^8 yrs to account for the 3.5 observed contact systems. Over the 10 Gyr period during which contact systems could have formed in M71, about 33 stars out of the 5300 main sequence stars in our sample would have evolved into observable systems like the ones we identified. This number should be doubled to account for systems that remain undetected because of unfavorable inclinations (Hut *et al.* 1992). These assumptions and our observations imply a primordial binary frequency of 1.3% for systems with initial periods of 2.5-5 days.

To estimate the total binary frequency, we assume that the distribution of binaries is given by

$$\frac{df}{d\log P} = k\log P + \beta_0,\tag{3.3}$$

where f is the binary frequency, and k and β_0 are constants. We will assume throughout this discussion that only binaries with orbital periods less than 800 yrs can survive star-star interactions in the cluster (Hills 1984). For k = 0 (a flat binary frequency distribution) our observations imply an overall binary frequency of 22% in M71.

This result is consistent with the observed frequency of spectroscopic binaries among globular cluster red giants. Pryor (see Hut et al. 1992) reports that of 393 red giants monitored in six clusters (including M71), nine are radial velocity variables and are almost surely binaries. This survey is capable of unambiguously identifying binaries with periods ranging from about 0.5-20 yrs with an efficiency of $\sim 33\%$; thus, 27 of 393 (7%) of the red giants in these clusters are probable binaries with periods in this range. For k=0 (equation 3.3), the 1.3% frequency of short-period eclipsing systems that we derived above implies that 7% of the red giants should be binaries with periods between 0.5-20 yrs, in excellent agreement with the red giant observations.

Duquennoy and Mayor (1991) recently derived a log-normal frequency distribution for G-dwarf binaries in the solar neighborhood. For periods ≤ 800 yrs their results can be adequately described by equation 3.3 if k = 0.032 (we have assumed their one star with $\log P < 0.0$ evolved from a system with a period longer than 1 day). For this case the primordial binary frequency in M71 for 2.5 days $\leq P \leq 800$ years is 57%. For the period range 0.5-20 yrs, the binary frequency is 19%, in rather poor agreement with the red giant results.

For k=0 in equation 3.3, an overall binary frequency of 10% (again, for 2.5 days $\leq P \leq 800$ yrs) corresponds to our having observed 1σ too many contact systems, while the upper limit (1σ too few systems were observed) is 48%. The corresponding range in the predicted red-giant binary frequency for k=0 is 3-15%. For k=0.032 the lower and upper limits on the overall binary frequency are 49% and 72%, respectively, while the 1σ range in the predicted frequency of red-giant binaries is 16-24%, significantly larger than presently observed. We tentatively conclude that the existing data on short-period and red giant binaries favor a flat frequency-period distribution (k=0 in equation 3.3) over the distribution given by Duquennoy and Mayor (1991).

A significant primordial binary population in M71 may help explain the apparent contradictions discussed by Drukier et al. (1992). Specifically, Fokker-Planck models of a post-core-collapse cluster without binaries (Drukier et al. 1992) produces a central surface density that is steeper than observed, while a pre-core-collapse model reproduces the observed surface density profile, but does not account for the mass segregation reported by Richer and Fahlman (1989). Moreover, for this model the present dynamical configuration of M71 is uncomfortably short-lived. Drukier et al. (1992) emphasize that a large population of primordial binaries may provide the heat source needed to maintain the observed low-density core.

3.5.5. Latent Blue Stragglers: Implications for the Primordial Binary Frequency

The short-period binaries described in this paper (see also Mateo & Krzeminski 1990; Kaluzny & Krzeminski 1992; Hut et al. 1992) are reminiscent of the eclipsing blue stragglers found in NGC 5466 by Mateo et al. (1990; see Mateo 1993 for a census of other eclipsing blue stragglers in globular clusters). Regardless of how they arrived in a contact or near-contact configuration, the components of contact binaries are doomed to merge eventually into a single star (Webbink 1976). If the final merged remnant has a mass that exceeds the cluster turnoff, the star will immediately be seen as a blue straggler in the cluster. If the combined mass of the merged star is below the cluster turnoff mass, the star will remain 'hidden' on the main sequence as a 'latent' blue straggler (LBS). M71-V3 and M71-V5 will probably become LBS when their components merge.

One new clue that M71 may be providing for the study of blue stragglers is related to the crowding effect described in section 3.5.1. There we concluded that contact systems may form only when the more massive component of a short-period binary starts to evolve off the main sequence (this is closer to the scenario originally envisioned by Webbink 1976). This may help explain the apparent contradiction posed by the existence of hot blue stragglers in clusters such as NGC 5466. Such stars are not believed to have sufficiently strong winds to drive the magnetic braking mechanism that Eggen and Iben (1989) and Mateo et al. (1990) argued might be crucial to form blue stragglers. Perhaps it is only due to the evolutionary expansion of the primary that such stars form contact systems and ultimately merge and form blue stragglers or LBS. This may also help explain why blue stragglers are not fast rotators compared to other stars of similar spectral types (Peterson et al. 1984).

Secular and global gravitational instabilities may also significantly alter the late stages of evolution of close binaries (Rasio 1994; Lai et al. 1994), and in particular hasten the final stages of merging in contact and even pre-contact binaries. Such

instabilities are *more* effective for lower-mass main sequence stars. Thus, an additional part of the explanation of the crowding effect may involve the depletion of contact binaries among lower-luminosity stars.

If evolutionary and gravitational instability effects accelerate the formation of contact systems, the present-day binaries in M71 may have arisen from primordial systems with initial periods longer than the 5-day upper limit we derived from magnetic braking alone (see section 3.5.3); the observed binary frequency corresponds to a wider primordial-binary period range than we assumed in section 3.5.4. This would be offset by the fact that the contact-binary lifetimes would also be shorter and so the observed number of contact systems represent a larger number of primordial systems. The models describing these effects are too uncertain to be able to determine which effect dominates, and our estimate of the primordial binary frequency based on contact systems is an over- or underestimate of the true global frequency.

3.6. Summary and Conclusions

We have obtained time-series CCD photometry of a $6.3' \times 6.3'$ field centered on the globular cluster M71 and have identified five faint variables in the field of the cluster. Four of these stars are contact binary systems of the W UMa type; one is a short-period Algol binary; one appears to be a periodic variable of unknown type. Two of these stars were suspected to be binaries by Hodder *et al.* (1992) based on their smaller-scale photometric survey of the cluster. We have used a variety of arguments to conclude that all five binaries in our sample are likely to be members of M71 although we cannot rule out that one of the stars is a field star superimposed on the cluster.

If the M71 binaries represent the final stages of evolution of initially detached binaries whose components have come into contact via magnetic braking (Vilhu 1982), they correspond to primordial binaries with initial orbital periods in the range 2.5-5

days. This implies a global binary frequency of f = 22% for binaries with periods ranging from 2.5 days to 800 years. if k = 0 in equation (3.3). For a binary period distribution consistent with G-dwarf binaries in the solar neighborhood (Duquennoy and Mayor 1991), we derive an overall binary frequency for M71 of f = 57%. For k = 0, our results are consistent with the frequency of spectroscopic binaries observed among red giants in globular clusters, including M71 itself. However, for the Duquennoy-Mayor case, we significantly overestimate the number of red-giant binaries. We tentatively conclude that a flat (k = 0 in equation 3.3) frequency-period relation is most consistent with existing constraints on the period distribution of binaries in M 71.

All of the M71 binaries are located in a fairly narrow luminosity range just below the luminosity of the main sequence turnoff. One possible implication of this 'crowding effect' is that some effect – normal stellar evolution and/or gravitational instabilities – accelerate the evolution of initially detached systems into contact binaries or merged stars. If so, the contact binaries in M71 may have evolved from systems with initial periods longer than 5 days. If gravitational instabilities are important, the lifetime of the contact stage would be shorter than expected from a simple model of angular momentum loss. Reliable calculations of these effects are needed to determine how the crowding effect alters our estimate of the overall binary frequency in M71.

A number of additional observations of M71 and other globular clusters would be useful to extend the results of this study. First, a careful effort to monitor the M71 blue stragglers may help elucidate the nature of the relationship between blue stragglers and short-period binaries. The M71 blue stragglers were generally saturated in our data set so we have obtained no useful information regarding their variability. Second, further surveys of fainter stars in M71 will test the reality of the crowding effect. Additional searches for main sequence short-period binaries in other clusters are needed to extend the results presented here and obtain meaningful

statistics on the phenomenon. It is important to emphasize that future studies must provide detailed information on both the numbers of binaries found and the number of cluster stars that were monitored. It is important to stress that statistically significant null results are equally important as positive detections in understanding of the binary frequencies of globulars.

On the theoretical side, two major areas must be studied in greater detail. First, do interactions of wide binaries really lead to the formation of bound, short-period systems such as the contact systems found in M71? The results of hydrodynamic models of stellar collisions (Benz and Hills 1987; Goodman and Hernquist 1991) suggest that collisions lead promptly to stellar mergers; it is not at all clear that contact systems can really be formed via stellar collisions. Second, the 'theory' of how detached systems evolve into a contact configuration through magnetic braking is, at best, crude. Advances in this area are needed to a) improve the interpretation of the ages of contact systems into initial orbital period, and b) provide better estimates of the lifetimes of contact systems. The effects of metallicity on these timescales is also obviously relevant for globular clusters.

Photometric binaries are likely to become the most common type of binary star known in globular clusters. Future work should strive to optimize how we can use these objects to reliably constrain the primordial binary frequencies in globular clusters, an advance that will greatly improve our understanding of the dynamical evolution of these majestic stellar systems.

We thank the Palomar staff for their help during this project. MM was partially supported by a Hubble Fellowship through grant HF-1007.01-90A awarded to STScI which is operated by AURA for NASA under contract NAS5-26555, and by NSF grant AST-9223968. DoPHOT was developed by Paul Schechter with the support of NSF grant AST83-18504. LY acknowledges the financial support from the Palomar Observatory and NSF grant AST-9123646. We thank the referee for the constructive suggestions, which has helped us to improve the paper.

REFERENCES

Benz, W. & Hills, J. G. 1987, ApJ, 323, 614

Bodenheimer, P., Ruzmaikina, T. & Mathieu, R. D. 1993, in *Protostars and Planets III*, eds. E. H. Levy, J. I. Lunine (Tucson: University of Arizona Press), p. 367

Böhm-Vitense, E. 1981, ARA&A, 19, 295

Cardelli, J. A., Clayton, G. C. & Mathis, J. S. 1989, ApJ, 345, 245

Chernoff, D. F. & Djorgovski, S. 1989, ApJ, 339, 904

Cudworth, K. 1985, AJ, 90, 65

Davidge, T. J. & Milone, E. F. 1984, ApJS, 55, 571

Djorgovski, S. G. 1993, in *Structure and Dynamics of Globular Clusters*, eds. S.G. Djorgovski & G. Meylan (San Francisco: A. S. P.), 373

Drukier, G. A., Fahlman, G. G. & Richer, H. B. 1992, ApJ, 386, 106

Duquennoy, A. & Mayor, M. 1991, A&A, 248, 485

Eggen, O. J. & Iben, I. 1989, AJ, 97, 431

Giuricin, G., Mardirossian, F. & Mezzetti, M. 1984, ApJS, 54, 421

Goodman, J. & Hernquist, L. 1991, ApJ, 378, 637

Guinan, E. F. & Bradstreet, D. H. 1988, in Formation and Evolution of Low Mass Stars, eds. A. K. Dupree and M. T. V. T. Lago (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 345

Heggie, D. C. & Aarseth, S. J. 1992, MNRAS, 257, 513

Hills, J. G. 1984, AJ, 89, 1811

Hills, J. G. 1990, AJ, 99, 979

Hodder, P. J. C., Nemec, J. M., Richer, H. B. & Fahlman, G. G. 1992, AJ, 103, 460

Huang, S. S. 1967, ApJ, 150, 229

Hut, P., McMillan, S., Goodman, J., Mateo, M., Phinney, E. S., Pryor, C., Richer,H. B., Verbunt, F. & Weinberg, M. 1992, PASP, 104, 981

Kaluzny, J. & Krzeminski, W. 1993, MNRAS, 264, 785

Kaluzny, J., Mazur, B. & Krzeminski, W. 1993, MNRAS, 262, 49

Kaluzny, J. & Shara, M. M. 1987, ApJ, 314, 585

Lafler, J., Kinman, T. D. 1965, ApJS, 11, 216

Lai, D., Rasio, F. A. & Shapiro, S. L. 1994, ApJ, 423, 344

Landolt, A. 1992, AJ, 104, 430

Leonard, P. J. T. & Fahlman, G. G. 1991, AJ, 102, 994

Livio, M. 1993, in Blue Stragglers, ed. R. Saffer (San Francisco: A. S. P.), 3

Mateo, M. 1993, in Blue Stragglers, ed. R. Saffer (San Francisco: A. S. P.), 74

Mateo, M., Harris, H. C., Nemec, J. & Olszewski, E. W. 1990, AJ, 100, 469

Mateo, M. & Krzeminski, W. 1990, BAAS, 22, 1284

Matheiu, R. D., Walter, F. M. & Myers, P. C. 1989, AJ, 98, 987

Peterson, R. C., Carney, B. W. & Latham, D. W. 1984, ApJ, 279, 237

Peterson, R. C. & Latham, D. W. 1986, ApJ, 305, 645

Rahunen, T. 1981, A&A, 102, 81

Rasio, F. A. 1994, Mem Soc Astron It, in press

Richer, H. B. & Fahlman, G. G. 1988, ApJ, 325, 218

Richer, H. B. & Fahlman, G. G. 1989, ApJ, 339, 178

Rucinski, S. M. 1985, in *Interacting Binary Stars*, eds. J. E. Pringle, and R. A. Wade (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press), 113

Rucinski, S. M. 1993, PASP, 105, 1433

Rucinski, S. M. 1994, AJ, 107, 738

Schechter, P. L., Mateo, M. & Saha, A. 1993, PASP, 105, 1342

Stryker, L. L. 1993, PASP, 105, 1081

VandenBerg, D. A. 1985, ApJS, 58, 711

VandenBerg, D. A. & Bell, R. A. 1985, ApJS, 58, 561

van't Veer, F. 1979, A&A, 109, 17

Vilhu, O. 1982, A&A, 109, 17

Vilhu, O. 1992, in Evolutionary Processes in Interacting Binary Stars, eds. Y. Konda, R. F. Sisteró, and R. S. Polidan (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 61

Webbink, R. F. 1976, ApJ, 209, 829

Table 1 - Summary of Observations

| Date | UT Range | N_v | N_i | Exp. Time |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|
| | hh:mm | | | sec |
| 1991 June 7/8 | 07:19-11:37 | 11 | 10 | 600 |
| 1991 June 8/9 | 07:30-11:35 | 11 | 10 | 600 |
| 1991 Aug. 18/19 | 03:30-07:38 | 11 | 11 | 600 |
| 1991 Aug. 19/20 | 04:57-07:41 | 7 | 8 | 600 |
| 1993 June 23/24 | 07:42-11:44 | 16 | 15 | 300 |
| 1993 June $24/25$ | 07:59-11:34 | 17 | 16 | 300 |
| $1993~\mathrm{July}~5/6$ | 07:29-11:33 | 18 | 18 | 300 |
| $1993~\mathrm{July}~6/7$ | 06:25-11:22 | 14 | 12 | 600 |
| $1993~\mathrm{July}~7/8$ | 08:59-11:34 | 11 | 10 | 300 |
| 1993 July 8/9 | 08:46-11:28 | 8 | 7 | 600 |
| 1993 July $9/10$ | 09:13-11:37 | 11 | 10 | 300 |
| 1993 July 10/11 | 09:12-11:34 | 6 | 5 | 600 |
| 1993 July 11/12 | 08:44-11:30 | 7 | 6 | 600 |
| 1993 July 21/22 | 04:08-11:42 | 31 | 16 | 600 |
| 1993 July 22/23 | 07:04-11:53 | 20 | 9 | 600 |
| Total | | 199 | 163 | |

Note: N_V and N_i are the number of V and i images obtained in each sequence. Some of the frames were not used in the analysis described in this paper; see section 3.2.

Table 2(a) – Johnson V band Photometry Data for the Six Short Period Variables in M71

| No | HJD | ET | V1 | V2 | V3 | V4 | V5 |
|----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--|--------|--------|
| | days | sec | | | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | |
| 1 | 2448415.811379 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.170 | 19.361 | 18.092 | 99.999 |
| 2 | 2448415.830824 | 600.0 | 18.294 | 17.920 | 19.179 | 18.476 | 99.999 |
| 3 | 2448415.882216 | 600.0 | 18.686 | 17.801 | 19.075 | 17.981 | 99.999 |
| 4 | 2448415.899578 | 600.0 | 18.845 | 17.853 | 19.111 | 17.900 | 99.999 |
| 5 | 2448415.923885 | 600.0 | 18.755 | 17.893 | 19.117 | 17.896 | 99.999 |
| 6 | 2448415.940553 | 600.0 | 18.499 | 18.084 | 19.168 | 17.890 | 99.999 |
| 7 | 2448415.957220 | 600.0 | 18.382 | 18.357 | 19.215 | 17.881 | 99.999 |
| 8 | 2448415.973888 | 600.0 | 18.319 | 18.461 | 19.316 | 17.868 | 99.999 |
| 9 | 2448415.990556 | 600.0 | 18.264 | 18.353 | 19.375 | 17.862 | 99.999 |
| 10 | 2448416.819075 | 600.0 | 18.405 | 17.843 | 19.196 | 17.857 | 99.999 |
| 11 | 2448416.838520 | 600.0 | 18.327 | 17.863 | 19.112 | 17.874 | 99.999 |
| 12 | 2448416.847549 | 600.0 | 18.274 | 18.348 | 19.189 | 17.896 | 99.999 |
| 13 | 2448416.855188 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.934 | 19.134 | 17.859 | 99.999 |
| 14 | 2448416.872550 | 600.0 | 18.274 | 18.137 | 19.125 | 17.878 | 99.999 |
| 15 | 2448416.905885 | 600.0 | 18.366 | 18.248 | 19.296 | 17.923 | 99.999 |
| 16 | 2448416.921858 | 600.0 | 18.483 | 18.046 | 19.374 | 18.087 | 99.999 |
| 17 | 2448416.938526 | 600.0 | 18.696 | 17.939 | 19.304 | 18.411 | 99.999 |
| 18 | 2448416.955888 | 600.0 | 18.796 | 17.860 | 19.157 | 18.647 | 99.999 |
| 19 | 2448416.972556 | 600.0 | 18.719 | 17.825 | 19.129 | 18.498 | 99.999 |
| 20 | 2448416.989223 | 600.0 | 18.468 | 17.813 | 19.137 | 18.157 | 99.999 |
| 21 | 2448487.653574 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.116 | 17.923 | 17.890 |
| 22 | 2448487.711362 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.149 | 17.873 | 18.047 |
| 23 | 2448487.719509 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.930 | 19.132 | 17.903 | 18.152 |
| 24 | 2448487.727704 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.224 | 17.882 | 18.281 |
| 25 | 2448487.752090 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.288 | 17.867 | 18.316 |
| 26 | 2448487.768443 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.374 | 17.868 | 18.202 |
| 27 | 2448487.784762 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.362 | 17.872 | 18.142 |

| 28 | 2448487.818083 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 19.161 | 17.894 | 17.942 |
|----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 29 | 2448488.722294 | 600.0 | 18.310 | 99.999 | 19.278 | 18.345 | 18.094 |
| 30 | 2448488.738265 | 600.0 | 18.275 | 17.826 | 19.137 | 18.074 | 18.208 |
| 31 | 2448488.754885 | 600.0 | 18.266 | 17.783 | 19.124 | 17.933 | 18.289 |
| 32 | 2448488.771170 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.776 | 19.105 | 17.906 | 18.265 |
| 33 | 2448488.787419 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.779 | 19.117 | 17.898 | 18.139 |
| 34 | 2448488.803761 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.819 | 19.110 | 17.871 | 18.033 |
| 35 | 2448488.819999 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.905 | 19.138 | 17.871 | 17.974 |
| 36 | 2449163.838277 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.836 | 19.069 | 18.080 | 18.127 |
| 37 | 2449163.848000 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.799 | 19.097 | 18.236 | 18.186 |
| 38 | 2449163.857028 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.832 | 19.087 | 18.435 | 18.261 |
| 39 | 2449163.866056 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.839 | 19.130 | 18.611 | 18.314 |
| 40 | 2449163.875084 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.884 | 19.188 | 18.648 | 18.301 |
| 41 | 2449163.884113 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.921 | 19.301 | 18.617 | 18.270 |
| 42 | 2449163.893141 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.944 | 19.367 | 18.397 | 18.213 |
| 43 | 2449163.902863 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.020 | 19.428 | 18.214 | 18.148 |
| 44 | 2449163.913280 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.191 | 19.370 | 18.058 | 18.080 |
| 45 | 2449163.922309 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.323 | 19.338 | 17.952 | 18.042 |
| 46 | 2449163.931337 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.409 | 19.231 | 17.921 | 17.998 |
| 47 | 2449163.940365 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.381 | 19.208 | 17.929 | 17.969 |
| 48 | 2449163.950087 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.308 | 19.190 | 17.907 | 17.943 |
| 49 | 2449163.959116 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.247 | 19.169 | 17.904 | 17.924 |
| 50 | 2449163.968838 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.060 | 19.152 | 17.909 | 17.920 |
| 51 | 2449163.978561 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.005 | 19.128 | 17.909 | 17.913 |
| 52 | 2449163.987589 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.941 | 19.128 | 17.905 | 17.919 |
| 53 | 2449174.861785 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.766 | 19.123 | 17.874 | 17.946 |
| 54 | 2449174.870790 | 300.0 | 18.259 | 17.761 | 19.174 | 17.873 | 17.955 |
| 55 | 2449174.879702 | 300.0 | 18.274 | 17.782 | 19.173 | 17.881 | 17.931 |
| 56 | 2449174.888765 | 300.0 | 18.347 | 17.853 | 19.179 | 17.868 | 17.936 |
| 57 | 2449174.897920 | 300.0 | 18.337 | 17.909 | 19.226 | 17.875 | 17.936 |
| 58 | 2449174.906995 | 300.0 | 18.445 | 17.975 | 19.277 | 17.880 | 17.993 |
| 59 | 2449174.916162 | 300.0 | 18.522 | 18.039 | 19.276 | 17.878 | 17.976 |
| | | | | | | | |

| 60 | 2449174.925653 | 300.0 | 18.631 | 18.168 | 19.306 | 17.938 | 18.005 |
|----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 61 | 2449174.934600 | 300.0 | 18.762 | 18.279 | 19.304 | 17.900 | 18.006 |
| 62 | 2449174.943836 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 18.343 | 19.373 | 17.923 | 18.069 |
| 63 | 2449174.955815 | 300.0 | 18.761 | 18.336 | 19.266 | 18.013 | 18.129 |
| 64 | 2449174.964843 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 18.330 | 19.228 | 18.168 | 18.242 |
| 65 | 2449174.974022 | 300.0 | 18.517 | 18.233 | 19.113 | 18.300 | 18.270 |
| 66 | 2449174.983258 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 18.072 | 19.125 | 18.527 | 18.355 |
| 67 | 2449175.775710 | 600.0 | 18.401 | 17.795 | 19.034 | 17.878 | 18.207 |
| 68 | 2449175.791567 | 600.0 | 18.590 | 17.783 | 19.053 | 17.918 | 18.300 |
| 69 | 2449175.807447 | 600.0 | 18.829 | 17.801 | 19.118 | 17.960 | 18.312 |
| 70 | 2449175.823547 | 600.0 | 18.438 | 18.409 | 99.999 | 17.861 | 17.995 |
| 71 | 2449175.839554 | 600.0 | 18.659 | 18.016 | 19.211 | 17.985 | 18.113 |
| 72 | 2449175.851973 | 600.0 | 18.779 | 18.454 | 19.027 | 99.999 | 17.960 |
| 73 | 2449175.867934 | 600.0 | 18.381 | 99.999 | 19.418 | 17.920 | 17.952 |
| 74 | 2449175.883965 | 600.0 | 18.290 | 18.294 | 19.309 | 17.878 | 17.926 |
| 75 | 2449175.902056 | 600.0 | 18.629 | 17.958 | 19.065 | 17.873 | 17.910 |
| 76 | 2449175.918005 | 600.0 | 18.259 | 17.941 | 19.160 | 17.882 | 18.015 |
| 77 | 2449175.933908 | 600.0 | 18.286 | 99.999 | 19.137 | 17.887 | 18.005 |
| 78 | 2449175.949881 | 600.0 | 18.335 | 17.761 | 19.319 | 17.962 | 18.075 |
| 79 | 2449175.965796 | 600.0 | 18.501 | 17.836 | 19.114 | 17.878 | 18.103 |
| 80 | 2449175.981907 | 600.0 | 18.779 | 17.848 | 19.161 | 17.880 | 18.235 |
| 81 | 2449176.880888 | 300.0 | 18.721 | 17.778 | 19.089 | 17.895 | 18.016 |
| 82 | 2449176.889928 | 300.0 | 18.566 | 17.739 | 19.067 | 17.890 | 17.964 |
| 83 | 2449176.899083 | 300.0 | 18.495 | 17.787 | 19.096 | 17.929 | 17.928 |
| 84 | 2449176.908088 | 300.0 | 18.404 | 17.812 | 19.084 | 17.937 | 17.942 |
| 85 | 2449176.917070 | 300.0 | 18.343 | 17.853 | 19.044 | 17.940 | 17.931 |
| 86 | 2449176.926237 | 300.0 | 18.297 | 17.887 | 19.064 | 17.965 | 17.938 |
| 87 | 2449176.938344 | 300.0 | 18.272 | 17.994 | 19.149 | 17.989 | 17.962 |
| 88 | 2449176.947510 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 18.096 | 19.078 | 17.997 | 17.992 |
| 89 | 2449176.956504 | 300.0 | 18.269 | 18.202 | 19.152 | 17.991 | 18.020 |
| 90 | 2449176.979699 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 18.329 | 19.320 | 17.925 | 18.147 |
| 91 | 2449177.873574 | 600.0 | 18.456 | 18.318 | 19.162 | 17.903 | 18.044 |

| 92 | 2449177.889651 | 600.0 | 18.662 | 18.422 | 19.144 | 17.885 | 17.974 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 93 | 2449177.905531 | 600.0 | 18.846 | 18.326 | 19.270 | 17.892 | 17.926 |
| 94 | 2449177.921620 | 600.0 | 18.832 | 18.103 | 19.345 | 99.999 | 17.903 |
| 95 | 2449177.937673 | 600.0 | 18.578 | 17.936 | 19.290 | 17.874 | 17.900 |
| 96 | 2449177.953600 | 600.0 | 18.405 | 17.880 | 19.169 | 17.882 | 18.027 |
| 97 | 2449177.969595 | 600.0 | 18.313 | 17.794 | 19.094 | 17.876 | 18.166 |
| 98 | 2449177.985660 | 600.0 | 18.264 | 17.785 | 19.087 | 17.896 | 18.132 |
| 99 | 2449178.890484 | 300.0 | 18.310 | 17.777 | 19.198 | 18.657 | 18.009 |
| 100 | 2449178.899536 | 300.0 | 18.335 | 17.759 | 19.161 | 18.611 | 17.976 |
| 101 | 2449178.908610 | 300.0 | 18.358 | 17.816 | 19.137 | 18.432 | 17.946 |
| 102 | 2449178.927187 | 300.0 | 18.517 | 17.863 | 19.130 | 18.077 | 17.939 |
| 103 | 2449178.937916 | 300.0 | 18.684 | 17.907 | 19.155 | 17.966 | 17.908 |
| 104 | 2449178.946724 | 300.0 | 18.820 | 17.971 | 19.093 | 17.919 | 17.871 |
| 105 | 2449178.960301 | 300.0 | 18.828 | 18.086 | 19.159 | 17.896 | 17.983 |
| 106 | 2449178.972998 | 300.0 | 18.735 | 18.285 | 19.136 | 17.905 | 18.057 |
| 107 | 2449178.981887 | 300.0 | 18.592 | 18.389 | 19.131 | 17.900 | 18.044 |
| 108 | 2449178.990776 | 300.0 | 18.483 | 18.399 | 19.182 | 17.907 | 18.062 |
| 109 | 2449179.891305 | 600.0 | 18.319 | 18.178 | 19.063 | 17.880 | 18.051 |
| 110 | 2449179.907381 | 600.0 | 18.291 | 18.347 | 19.074 | 17.895 | 17.984 |
| 111 | 2449179.933701 | 600.0 | 18.269 | 18.263 | 19.099 | 17.889 | 17.934 |
| 112 | 2449179.941734 | 600.0 | 18.313 | 18.022 | 19.122 | 17.911 | 17.910 |
| 113 | 2449179.957637 | 600.0 | 18.386 | 17.882 | 19.226 | 99.999 | 17.938 |
| 114 | 2449179.974073 | 600.0 | 18.531 | 17.814 | 19.383 | 18.194 | 17.980 |
| 115 | 2449180.880330 | 600.0 | 18.765 | 17.902 | 19.159 | 17.897 | 18.178 |
| 116 | 2449180.900793 | 600.0 | 18.577 | 17.784 | 19.306 | 17.887 | 18.062 |
| 117 | 2449180.917275 | 600.0 | 18.411 | 17.769 | 19.343 | 17.914 | 17.988 |
| 118 | 2449180.935585 | 600.0 | 18.306 | 17.758 | 19.268 | 17.868 | 17.939 |
| 119 | 2449180.952380 | 600.0 | 18.279 | 17.817 | 19.153 | 99.999 | 17.909 |
| 120 | 2449180.978098 | 600.0 | 18.293 | 18.043 | 19.074 | 99.999 | 17.938 |
| 121 | 2449180.987288 | 600.0 | 18.297 | 18.163 | 19.079 | 99.999 | 17.965 |
| 122 | 2449190.709410 | 600.0 | 18.295 | 18.059 | 19.071 | 17.874 | 18.036 |
| 123 | 2449190.715313 | 600.0 | 18.247 | 18.143 | 19.074 | 17.855 | 18.073 |
| | | | | | | | |

| 124 | 2449190.750383 | 600.0 | 18.261 | 18.389 | 19.079 | 17.873 | 18.298 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 125 | 2449190.756286 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 18.277 | 19.092 | 17.879 | 18.310 |
| 126 | 2449190.771216 | 600.0 | 18.365 | 18.110 | 19.106 | 17.880 | 18.302 |
| 127 | 2449190.777119 | 300.0 | 18.412 | 18.041 | 19.088 | 17.882 | 18.249 |
| 128 | 2449190.791355 | 600.0 | 18.564 | 99.999 | 19.143 | 17.905 | 18.158 |
| 129 | 2449190.797953 | 300.0 | 18.651 | 17.894 | 19.193 | 17.877 | 18.126 |
| 130 | 2449190.812189 | 600.0 | 18.847 | 99.999 | 19.332 | 99.999 | 18.069 |
| 131 | 2449190.818786 | 300.0 | 18.840 | 17.876 | 19.394 | 17.936 | 17.982 |
| 132 | 2449190.833022 | 600.0 | 18.805 | 99.999 | 19.374 | 18.020 | 17.936 |
| 133 | 2449190.838925 | 300.0 | 18.687 | 17.828 | 19.324 | 17.992 | 17.945 |
| 134 | 2449190.853161 | 600.0 | 18.478 | 99.999 | 19.186 | 17.996 | 17.924 |
| 135 | 2449190.859064 | 300.0 | 18.426 | 17.846 | 19.177 | 17.992 | 18.017 |
| 136 | 2449190.873995 | 600.0 | 18.326 | 99.999 | 19.148 | 17.962 | 18.102 |
| 137 | 2449190.879898 | 300.0 | 18.316 | 17.944 | 19.142 | 17.934 | 19.270 |
| 138 | 2449190.894134 | 600.0 | 18.261 | 99.999 | 19.123 | 99.999 | 17.956 |
| 139 | 2449190.900037 | 300.0 | 18.213 | 18.157 | 19.126 | 17.886 | 17.897 |
| 140 | 2449190.914273 | 600.0 | 18.229 | 99.999 | 19.125 | 17.852 | 18.014 |
| 141 | 2449190.920176 | 300.0 | 18.254 | 18.384 | 19.137 | 17.879 | 18.038 |
| 142 | 2449190.935106 | 600.0 | 18.288 | 99.999 | 19.123 | 17.894 | 18.405 |
| 143 | 2449190.941009 | 300.0 | 18.310 | 18.277 | 19.107 | 17.868 | 18.175 |
| 144 | 2449190.955246 | 600.0 | 18.379 | 18.068 | 19.126 | 17.853 | 18.249 |
| 145 | 2449190.961148 | 300.0 | 18.405 | 18.007 | 19.149 | 17.878 | 18.302 |
| 146 | 2449190.975385 | 600.0 | 18.613 | 17.909 | 19.152 | 17.879 | 18.262 |
| 147 | 2449190.983023 | 600.0 | 18.698 | 17.873 | 19.179 | 17.869 | 18.237 |
| 148 | 2449190.989621 | 300.0 | 18.757 | 17.839 | 19.210 | 17.884 | 18.195 |
| 149 | 2449191.810807 | 600.0 | 18.374 | 99.999 | 19.091 | 17.872 | 18.171 |
| 150 | 2449191.824348 | 300.0 | 18.387 | 18.343 | 19.059 | 17.873 | 18.035 |
| 151 | 2449191.830946 | 600.0 | 18.455 | 18.409 | 99.999 | 17.872 | 18.006 |
| 152 | 2449191.836848 | 300.0 | 18.534 | 18.422 | 19.040 | 17.876 | 17.987 |
| 153 | 2449191.851779 | 600.0 | 18.769 | 18.454 | 19.041 | 99.999 | 17.966 |
| 154 | 2449191.857682 | 300.0 | 18.840 | 18.385 | 19.034 | 17.871 | 17.936 |
| 155 | 2449191.872613 | 600.0 | 18.840 | 18.093 | 19.041 | 17.915 | 17.908 |

| 156 | 2449191.878515 | 300.0 | 18.795 | 18.076 | 19.074 | 17.879 | 17.889 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 157 | 2449191.892752 | 600.0 | 18.609 | 17.958 | 19.071 | 17.873 | 17.905 |
| 158 | 2449191.898654 | 300.0 | 18.518 | 17.936 | 19.088 | 17.890 | 17.953 |
| 159 | 2449191.912891 | 600.0 | 18.390 | 99.999 | 19.148 | 99.999 | 17.965 |
| 160 | 2449191.918793 | 300.0 | 18.358 | 17.867 | 19.191 | 17.911 | 17.954 |
| 161 | 2449191.933030 | 600.0 | 18.339 | 17.761 | 19.309 | 17.957 | 18.068 |
| 162 | 2449191.939627 | 300.0 | 18.260 | 17.824 | 19.350 | 17.978 | 18.095 |
| 163 | 2449191.954557 | 600.0 | 18.315 | 17.779 | 19.361 | 18.015 | 18.191 |
| 164 | 2449191.960460 | 300.0 | 18.245 | 17.856 | 19.350 | 18.001 | 18.209 |
| 165 | 2449191.974697 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.855 | 19.184 | 18.005 | 99.999 |
| 166 | 2449191.980599 | 300.0 | 18.270 | 17.951 | 19.141 | 17.985 | 18.339 |
| 167 | 2449191.994836 | 600.0 | 18.367 | 18.028 | 19.152 | 17.934 | 18.241 |
| 168 | 2449192.001433 | 300.0 | 18.367 | 18.104 | 19.143 | 17.921 | 18.257 |
| | | | | | | | |

Notes: The second column HJD is the heliocentric date. An entry of 99.999 means there are no photomteric data for the corresponding heliocentric date.

Table 2(b) – Johnson I band Photometry Data for the Six Short Period Variables in M71

| No | HJD | ET | V1 | V2 | V3 | V4 | V5 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | days | sec | | | | | |
| 169 | 2448415.821762 | 600.0 | 17.207 | 17.093 | 17.427 | 17.866 | 99.999 |
| 170 | 2448415.841728 | 600.0 | 17.259 | 16.907 | 17.718 | 17.753 | 99.999 |
| 171 | 2448415.880874 | 600.0 | 17.425 | 16.867 | 17.241 | 17.684 | 99.999 |
| 172 | 2448415.897646 | 600.0 | 17.639 | 16.879 | 17.120 | 17.685 | 99.999 |
| 173 | 2448415.932416 | 600.0 | 17.515 | 17.053 | 17.052 | 17.736 | 99.999 |
| 174 | 2448415.949339 | 600.0 | 17.340 | 17.236 | 17.035 | 17.785 | 99.999 |
| 175 | 2448415.965809 | 600.0 | 17.262 | 17.485 | 17.035 | 17.856 | 99.999 |
| 176 | 2448415.982477 | 600.0 | 17.198 | 17.477 | 17.024 | 17.952 | 99.999 |
| 177 | 2448416.829238 | 600.0 | 17.272 | 16.869 | 17.022 | 17.733 | 99.999 |
| 178 | 2448416.864518 | 600.0 | 17.197 | 17.069 | 17.028 | 17.743 | 99.999 |
| 179 | 2448416.880989 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.045 | 17.765 | 99.999 |
| 180 | 2448416.897598 | 600.0 | 17.220 | 17.430 | 17.096 | 17.822 | 99.999 |
| 181 | 2448416.914104 | 600.0 | 17.314 | 17.247 | 17.141 | 17.920 | 99.999 |
| 182 | 2448416.930401 | 600.0 | 17.463 | 17.041 | 17.374 | 17.968 | 99.999 |
| 183 | 2448416.947543 | 600.0 | 17.664 | 16.959 | 17.696 | 17.799 | 99.999 |
| 184 | 2448416.964558 | 600.0 | 17.682 | 16.868 | 17.716 | 17.733 | 99.999 |
| 185 | 2448416.981041 | 600.0 | 17.478 | 16.869 | 17.434 | 17.709 | 99.999 |
| 186 | 2448487.662069 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.061 | 17.712 | 16.943 |
| 187 | 2448487.694927 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.039 | 17.748 | 17.039 |
| 188 | 2448487.711362 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.023 | 17.732 | 17.120 |
| 189 | 2448487.727704 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.031 | 17.780 | 17.235 |
| 190 | 2448487.743977 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.026 | 17.853 | 17.311 |
| 191 | 2448487.760192 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.538 | 17.003 | 17.946 | 17.287 |
| 192 | 2448487.776569 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.027 | 17.959 | 17.195 |
| 193 | 2448487.793663 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.020 | 17.853 | 17.062 |
| 194 | 2448487.809959 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.038 | 17.808 | 17.001 |
| 195 | 2448487.826220 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.070 | 17.730 | 16.957 |
| 196 | 2448488.713961 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.013 | 17.662 | 17.928 | 17.089 |
| 197 | 2448488.729933 | 600.0 | 17.207 | 16.927 | 17.345 | 17.817 | 17.172 |

| 198 | 2448488.746599 | 600.0 | 17.191 | 16.842 | 17.140 | 17.744 | 17.281 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 199 | 2448488.762999 | 600.0 | 17.191 | 16.862 | 17.081 | 17.712 | 17.292 |
| 200 | 2448488.779318 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.052 | 17.717 | 17.225 |
| 201 | 2448488.811875 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 16.952 | 17.026 | 17.714 | 17.043 |
| 202 | 2448488.828101 | 600.0 | 99.999 | 17.057 | 17.035 | 17.737 | 16.962 |
| 203 | 2449162.831293 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.456 | 99.999 | 17.758 | 17.188 |
| 204 | 2449162.840321 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.465 | 17.035 | 17.746 | 17.241 |
| 205 | 2449162.856294 | 300.0 | 17.269 | 17.308 | 17.047 | 17.729 | 17.321 |
| 206 | 2449162.865322 | 300.0 | 17.306 | 17.192 | 17.045 | 17.723 | 17.287 |
| 207 | 2449162.874350 | 300.0 | 17.368 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.713 | 17.273 |
| 208 | 2449162.883378 | 300.0 | 17.503 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.713 | 17.211 |
| 209 | 2449162.892406 | 300.0 | 17.619 | 16.946 | 17.045 | 17.716 | 17.158 |
| 210 | 2449162.901434 | 300.0 | 17.710 | 16.936 | 17.034 | 17.736 | 17.089 |
| 211 | 2449162.910463 | 300.0 | 17.711 | 99.999 | 17.033 | 17.735 | 17.067 |
| 212 | 2449162.920185 | 300.0 | 17.658 | 16.873 | 17.030 | 17.782 | 17.033 |
| 213 | 2449162.929213 | 300.0 | 17.561 | 99.999 | 17.011 | 17.797 | 16.995 |
| 214 | 2449162.937547 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.018 | 17.786 | 16.972 |
| 215 | 2449162.947270 | 300.0 | 17.355 | 99.999 | 17.038 | 17.875 | 16.952 |
| 216 | 2449162.956298 | 300.0 | 17.285 | 99.999 | 17.029 | 17.896 | 16.961 |
| 217 | 2449162.972271 | 300.0 | 17.206 | 99.999 | 17.033 | 17.940 | 16.955 |
| 218 | 2449162.981299 | 300.0 | 17.214 | 17.035 | 17.033 | 17.898 | 16.946 |
| 219 | 2449162.990327 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.049 | 17.855 | 16.974 |
| 220 | 2449163.843139 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.299 | 17.690 | 17.182 |
| 221 | 2449163.852167 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.481 | 17.718 | 17.259 |
| 222 | 2449163.861196 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.659 | 17.739 | 17.311 |
| 223 | 2449163.870918 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.731 | 17.759 | 17.326 |
| 224 | 2449163.879946 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.739 | 17.832 | 17.350 |
| 225 | 2449163.888974 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.911 | 17.262 |
| 226 | 2449163.898003 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.095 | 17.461 | 17.978 | 17.205 |
| 227 | 2449163.908420 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.270 | 18.007 | 17.144 |
| 228 | 2449163.917448 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.349 | 17.154 | 17.935 | 17.074 |
| 229 | 2449163.927170 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.100 | 17.855 | 17.036 |
| 230 | 2449163.936198 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.103 | 17.795 | 17.018 |
| 231 | 2449163.945227 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.068 | 17.776 | 17.055 |
| 232 | 2449163.954949 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.368 | 17.060 | 17.779 | 16.958 |

| 233 | 2449163.963977 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.192 | 17.046 | 17.733 | 16.952 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 234 | 2449163.973700 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.039 | 17.720 | 16.966 |
| 235 | 2449163.982728 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 16.996 | 17.046 | 17.720 | 16.912 |
| 236 | 2449174.838128 | 300.0 | 17.216 | 99.999 | 17.001 | 17.755 | 17.081 |
| 237 | 2449174.847179 | 300.0 | 17.217 | 99.999 | 17.024 | 17.766 | 17.045 |
| 238 | 2449174.857329 | 300.0 | 17.187 | 16.865 | 17.024 | 17.719 | 17.008 |
| 239 | 2449174.866288 | 300.0 | 17.185 | 16.900 | 17.022 | 17.725 | 16.980 |
| 240 | 2449174.884309 | 300.0 | 17.232 | 16.912 | 17.034 | 17.759 | 16.939 |
| 241 | 2449174.893314 | 300.0 | 17.257 | 99.999 | 17.031 | 17.763 | 16.937 |
| 242 | 2449174.901868 | 300.0 | 17.282 | 16.995 | 99.999 | 17.804 | 16.970 |
| 243 | 2449174.911590 | 300.0 | 17.370 | 17.068 | 99.999 | 17.853 | 16.966 |
| 244 | 2449174.916891 | 300.0 | 17.205 | 16.881 | 17.022 | 17.751 | 16.952 |
| 245 | 2449174.920792 | 300.0 | 17.449 | 17.145 | 17.057 | 17.907 | 16.990 |
| 246 | 2449174.930155 | 300.0 | 17.553 | 17.268 | 17.067 | 17.950 | 17.028 |
| 247 | 2449174.938929 | 300.0 | 17.663 | 17.404 | 17.081 | 17.938 | 17.073 |
| 248 | 2449174.950932 | 300.0 | 17.681 | 99.999 | 17.136 | 17.874 | 17.131 |
| 249 | 2449174.960341 | 300.0 | 17.594 | 17.431 | 17.228 | 17.785 | 17.181 |
| 250 | 2449174.969451 | 300.0 | 17.503 | 17.310 | 17.351 | 17.754 | 17.235 |
| 251 | 2449174.978560 | 300.0 | 17.379 | 17.287 | 99.999 | 17.694 | 17.307 |
| 252 | 2449174.987669 | 300.0 | 99.999 | 17.081 | 17.683 | 17.693 | 17.326 |
| 253 | 2449175.783627 | 600.0 | 17.376 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.692 | 17.291 |
| 254 | 2449175.799484 | 600.0 | 17.594 | 99.999 | 17.142 | 17.693 | 17.337 |
| 255 | 2449175.815457 | 600.0 | 17.695 | 99.999 | 17.220 | 17.725 | 17.277 |
| 256 | 2449175.831441 | 600.0 | 17.632 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.791 | 17.185 |
| 257 | 2449175.859983 | 600.0 | 17.320 | 99.999 | 17.135 | 17.943 | 17.050 |
| 258 | 2449175.875944 | 600.0 | 17.250 | 99.999 | 17.106 | 17.962 | 16.971 |
| 259 | 2449175.892542 | 600.0 | 17.189 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.844 | 16.937 |
| 260 | 2449175.910019 | 600.0 | 17.171 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.755 | 16.939 |
| 261 | 2449175.926038 | 600.0 | 17.193 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.736 | 16.969 |
| 262 | 2449175.941930 | 600.0 | 17.251 | 99.999 | 16.964 | 17.735 | 17.019 |
| 263 | 2449175.957960 | 600.0 | 17.356 | 99.999 | 16.954 | 17.718 | 17.096 |
| 264 | 2449175.973991 | 600.0 | 17.536 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.719 | 17.203 |
| 265 | 2449176.885368 | 300.0 | 17.530 | 16.874 | 17.055 | 17.680 | 17.008 |
| 266 | 2449176.894547 | 300.0 | 17.415 | 16.865 | 17.071 | 17.672 | 16.978 |
| 267 | 2449176.903598 | 300.0 | 17.337 | 16.903 | 17.082 | 17.693 | 16.957 |
| | | | | | | | |

| 268 | 2449176.912580 | 300.0 | 17.288 | 16.909 | 17.125 | 17.676 | 16.959 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 269 | 2449176.921503 | 300.0 | 17.273 | 16.893 | 17.157 | 17.683 | 16.957 |
| 270 | 2449176.930555 | 300.0 | 17.237 | 16.984 | 17.185 | 17.681 | 16.975 |
| 271 | 2449176.943009 | 300.0 | 17.195 | 99.999 | 17.219 | 17.713 | 17.002 |
| 272 | 2449176.951956 | 300.0 | 17.201 | 17.213 | 17.202 | 17.756 | 17.039 |
| 273 | 2449176.966632 | 300.0 | 17.218 | 17.374 | 17.154 | 17.862 | 17.095 |
| 274 | 2449176.984086 | 300.0 | 17.246 | 99.999 | 17.073 | 17.971 | 17.216 |
| 275 | 2449177.881538 | 600.0 | 17.443 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.758 | 17.030 |
| 276 | 2449177.897511 | 600.0 | 17.665 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.819 | 16.981 |
| 277 | 2449177.913460 | 600.0 | 17.694 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.897 | 16.932 |
| 278 | 2449177.929757 | 600.0 | 17.568 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.906 | 16.914 |
| 279 | 2449177.945799 | 600.0 | 17.346 | 99.999 | 17.036 | 17.837 | 16.953 |
| 280 | 2449177.961644 | 600.0 | 17.266 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.739 | 16.988 |
| 281 | 2449177.977594 | 600.0 | 17.223 | 99.999 | 17.011 | 17.714 | 17.048 |
| 282 | 2449178.895022 | 300.0 | 17.237 | 99.999 | 17.720 | 17.774 | 17.032 |
| 283 | 2449178.904096 | 300.0 | 17.281 | 99.999 | 17.652 | 17.761 | 16.997 |
| 284 | 2449178.912395 | 300.0 | 17.310 | 99.999 | 17.478 | 17.772 | 16.970 |
| 285 | 2449178.922638 | 300.0 | 17.372 | 99.999 | 17.317 | 17.759 | 16.946 |
| 286 | 2449178.933507 | 300.0 | 17.510 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.750 | 16.961 |
| 287 | 2449178.942257 | 300.0 | 17.623 | 99.999 | 17.114 | 17.727 | 16.942 |
| 288 | 2449178.955822 | 300.0 | 17.692 | 17.078 | 17.075 | 17.716 | 16.967 |
| 289 | 2449178.964804 | 300.0 | 17.718 | 17.190 | 17.062 | 17.722 | 16.988 |
| 290 | 2449178.977454 | 300.0 | 17.556 | 17.396 | 17.059 | 17.709 | 17.029 |
| 291 | 2449178.986355 | 300.0 | 17.444 | 17.457 | 17.064 | 17.746 | 17.071 |
| 292 | 2449179.899419 | 600.0 | 17.235 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.681 | 17.060 |
| 293 | 2449179.915299 | 600.0 | 17.213 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.673 | 17.004 |
| 294 | 2449179.933702 | 600.0 | 17.230 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.725 | 16.965 |
| 295 | 2449179.949744 | 600.0 | 17.274 | 99.999 | 17.139 | 17.772 | 16.977 |
| 296 | 2449179.966179 | 600.0 | 17.356 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.906 | 16.984 |
| 297 | 2449180.871834 | 600.0 | 17.641 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.751 | 17.293 |
| 298 | 2449180.892205 | 600.0 | 17.560 | 99.999 | 17.026 | 17.832 | 17.124 |
| 299 | 2449180.909046 | 600.0 | 17.393 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.930 | 17.060 |
| 300 | 2449180.925366 | 600.0 | 17.296 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.905 | 17.005 |
| 301 | 2449180.943769 | 600.0 | 17.191 | 99.999 | 17.033 | 17.752 | 17.068 |
| 302 | 2449180.969938 | 600.0 | 17.207 | 99.999 | 17.009 | 17.712 | 16.965 |

| 303 | 2449190.680244 | 600.0 | 17.341 | 99.999 | 17.057 | 17.715 | 16.975 |
|-----|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 304 | 2449190.701078 | 600.0 | 17.224 | 99.999 | 17.064 | 17.692 | 17.027 |
| 305 | 2449190.721911 | 600.0 | 17.207 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.641 | 17.125 |
| 306 | 2449190.742745 | 600.0 | 17.202 | 99.999 | 17.046 | 17.667 | 17.251 |
| 307 | 2449190.763578 | 600.0 | 17.243 | 99.999 | 17.035 | 17.690 | 17.352 |
| 308 | 2449190.783717 | 600.0 | 17.366 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.720 | 17.254 |
| 309 | 2449190.803856 | 600.0 | 17.618 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.857 | 17.105 |
| 310 | 2449190.824690 | 600.0 | 17.690 | 99.999 | 17.201 | 17.975 | 99.999 |
| 311 | 2449190.845523 | 600.0 | 17.480 | 99.999 | 17.190 | 17.851 | 17.002 |
| 312 | 2449190.865662 | 600.0 | 17.286 | 99.999 | 17.152 | 17.772 | 16.952 |
| 313 | 2449190.885801 | 600.0 | 17.208 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.727 | 16.956 |
| 314 | 2449190.905940 | 600.0 | 17.185 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.734 | 17.029 |
| 315 | 2449190.927468 | 600.0 | 17.200 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.714 | 99.999 |
| 316 | 2449190.947607 | 600.0 | 17.252 | 99.999 | 17.015 | 17.712 | 17.238 |
| 317 | 2449190.967746 | 600.0 | 17.413 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.752 | 17.321 |
| 318 | 2449190.995524 | 600.0 | 17.658 | 99.999 | 17.032 | 17.871 | 17.221 |
| 319 | 2449191.802474 | 600.0 | 17.210 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.730 | 17.244 |
| 320 | 2449191.818446 | 600.0 | 17.261 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.691 | 17.087 |
| 321 | 2449191.843446 | 600.0 | 17.496 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.673 | 16.984 |
| 322 | 2449191.864280 | 600.0 | 17.685 | 99.999 | 17.006 | 17.651 | 16.997 |
| 323 | 2449191.884419 | 600.0 | 17.618 | 99.999 | 17.045 | 17.682 | 17.047 |
| 324 | 2449191.904558 | 600.0 | 17.379 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.733 | 17.001 |
| 325 | 2449191.925391 | 600.0 | 17.250 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.863 | 17.179 |
| 326 | 2449191.946225 | 600.0 | 17.221 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.964 | 17.203 |
| 327 | 2449191.967058 | 600.0 | 17.289 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.856 | 17.336 |
| 328 | 2449191.987197 | 600.0 | 17.264 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.752 | 17.338 |
| | | | | | | | |

Notes: The second column HJD is the heliocentric date. An entry of 99.999 means there are no photomteric data for the corresponding heliocentric date.

Table 3 - Basic Properties of the Five Eclipsing Binaries in M 71

| Name | $lpha_{1950}$ | δ_{1950} | Type | Period days | ${ m HJD_0} \ -2440000.0$ | $ m I_{\Lambda mp}$ | $\langle { m I} angle$ mag | $\langle V - I $ mag | $\langle { m V} - { m I} angle \; \langle { m I} angle_0 \ { m mag \; mag \; }$ | $\langle V - I \rangle_0$ mag | |
|-------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------|
| V1 | 19:51:43.55 | 18:35:39.1 | W UMa | 0.34890 | 8415.482 | 0.5 | 17.20 | 1.09 | 16.83 | 0.754 | |
| V2 | 19:51:43.23 | 18:37:52.3 | W UMa | 0.36719 | 8415.730 | 0.65 | 16.87 | 0.94 | 16.52 | 0.604 | |
| V3 | 19:51:37.03 | 18:39:57.4 | W UMa | 0.37386 | 8415.669 | 0.35 | 17.67 | 1.40 | 17.24 | 1.064 | |
| V4 | 19:51:35.17 | 18:39:55.8 | Algol | 0.55615 | 8415.713 | 0.75 | 17.02 | 0.85 | 16.58 | 0.541 | |
| V_5 | 19:51:20.39 | 18:36:12.2 | W UMa | 0.40450 | 8487.441 | 0.45 | 16.96 | 0.98 | 16.56 | 0.644 | 225.8 |

correspond to stars H3 and H4, respectively, from Hodder et al. (1992). E(B-V)=0.28 (Hodder et al. 1992), $A_V=0.87$, $A_I=0.53$ and E(V-I)=0.34 (Cardelli et al. 1989). Variables V3 and V4 column lists the radial distance (in arcsecond) of each star relative to the center of the cluster M 71. Here we used and intesity mean (V-I) color, respectively, while $\langle I \rangle_0$ and $\langle (V-I) \rangle_0$ are the reddening-corrected values. The last Notes: I_{Amp} is the maximum eclipse depth in the I band light curve, $\langle I \rangle$ and $\langle V - I \rangle$ are maximum-light I magnitude

Table 4 - Distance Estimates for the M71 Contact Binaries

| Star | $\langle V_0 \rangle$ mag | $\langle V - I \rangle_0$ mag | T_{eff} K | BC mag | q | $ m M_{tot}$ mag | $(m-M)_0$ mag |
|----------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| V1 | 17.58 | 0.75 | 5660 | -0.09 | 0.5 | 0.7-1.1 | 12.7-13.0 |
| V2 V3 | 17.12 18.30 | 0.60 1.06 | 6180 4820 | $-0.05 \\ -0.25$ | $0.8 \\ 0.2$ | 0.9-1.5 $0.9-1.1$ | 12.7-13.1 13.2-13.4 |
| V5 | 17.20 | 0.64 | 6020 | -0.05 | 0.3 | 0.8-1.0 | 12.9-13.0 |

Notes: The ranges in M_{tot} are explained in the text. The ranges in the distance moduli correspond to the adopted ranges in M_{tot} . The uncertainty in the mass ratios is ± 0.1 .

Table 5 - Distance Estimates for the Semi-Contact Binary M71-V4

| | Transit Eclipse | | Occultation Eclipse | | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|--|--|
| | Primary | Secondary | Primary | Secondary | | |
| $\langle \mathrm{V} - \mathrm{I} \rangle_0$ | 0.44 | 1.03 | 0.45 | 0.58 | | |
| V_0 | 17.11 | 19.50 | 17.73 | 17.77 | | |
| I_0 | 16.67 | 18.47 | 17.27 | 17.18 | | |
| T_{eff} (K) | 6460 | 4540 | 6330 | 5850 | | |
| R/a | 0.34 | 0.24 | 0.28 | 0.32 | | |
| $R (R_{\odot})$ | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | | |
| $L (L_{\odot})$ | 1.66 | 0.18 | 0.92 | 0.88 | | |
| $ m M_{V,tot}$ | | 4.1 | | 4.2 | | |
| $V_{0,\mathrm{tot}}$ | 17.1 | | 17.1 | | | |
| $(m-M)_0$ | - | 13.0 | 12.9 | | | |

Notes: a = the orbital semi-major axis. The ratio R/a was constrained by the duration of the eclipses and assuming the inclination is 90 degrees. A lower (yet plausible) inclination would result in larger radii, larger luminosities, and a smaller distance moduli. The maximum effect is about 0.3 mag in the modulus.

Table 6 - Distance Estimates for the M71 Contact Binaries

| Star | $\langle \mathrm{V} \rangle_0$ | $\langle V-I\rangle_0$ | $\log P(\mathrm{days})$ | M_{V} | $(m-M)_0$ | $(m-M)_0$ |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| | $_{ m mag}$ | mag | | mag | mag | $\log(Z/Z_{\odot}) = -0.7$ |
| V1 | 17.6 | 0.75 | -0.4573 | 4.4 | 13.2 | 12.9 |
| V2 | 17.1 | 0.60 | -0.4351 | 3.7 | 13.4 | 13.1 |
| V3 | 18.3 | 1.06 | -0.4273 | 5.4 | 12.9 | 12.6 |
| V5 | 17.2 | 0.64 | -0.3931 | 3.7 | 13.5 | 13.2 |

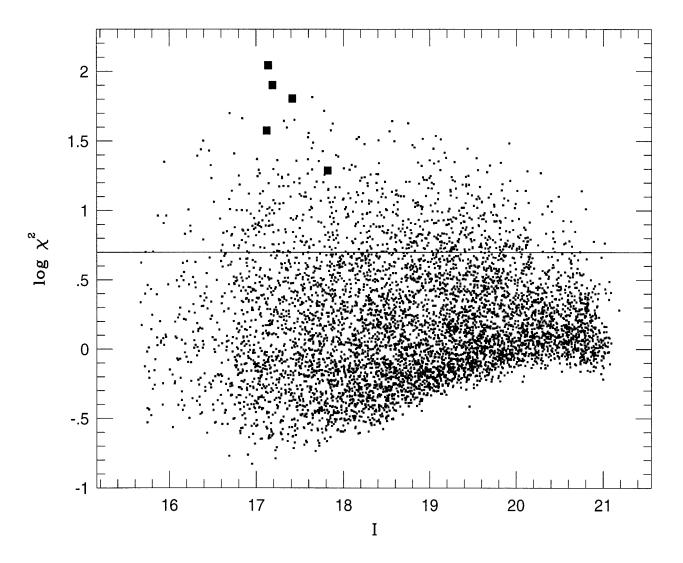


Figure 3.1: The reduced χ^2 statistic

A plot of the reduced chi-squared statistic, χ^2_{ν} as a function of I magnitude for 6172 stars with photometric measurements on at least 40% of all I-band images. The solid line shows the adopted cutoff at $\chi^2_{\nu}=5.0$. For all stars located above this line we explicitly searched for periodic variability in the period range 0.1-5 days. The five variables are denoted as large filled squares.

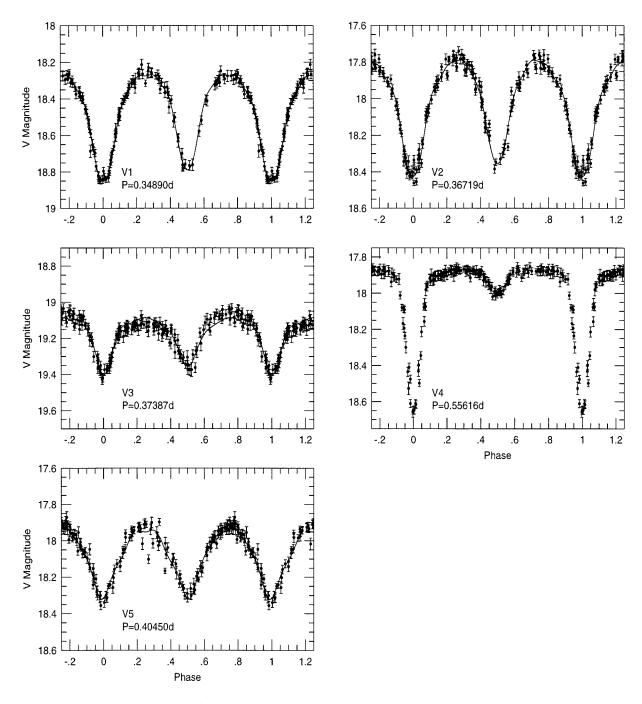


Figure 3.2: The V-band light curves

The V-band light curves of the five newly-discovered short-period binaries in M71. The solid lines show the best-fitting Fourier series using the functional form described by Rucinski (1993).

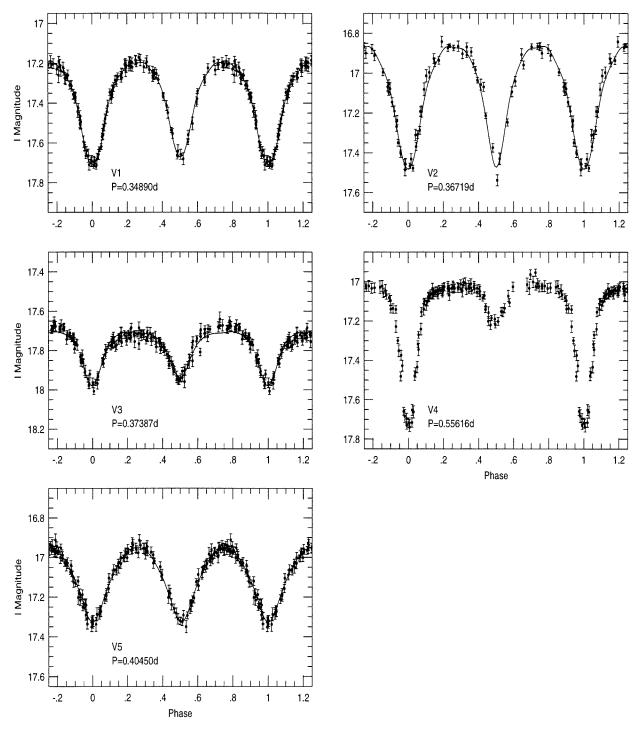


Figure 3.3: The I-band light curves

The I-band light curves of the five newly-discovered short-period binaries in M71. The solid lines show the best-fitting Fourier series using the functional form described by Rucinski (1993).

Image of the Cluster M71

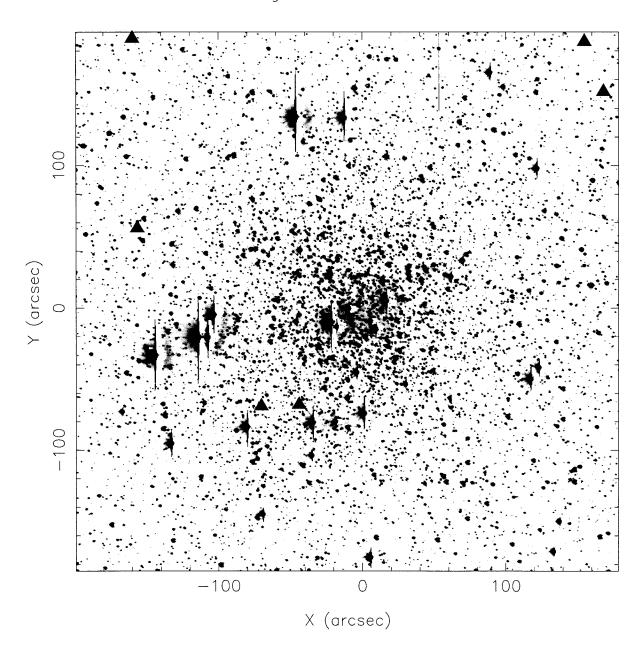


Figure 3.4: A wide-field identification chart

A wide-field identification chart for the five short-period binary stars in M71. The locations of these variables are denoted with filled triangles.

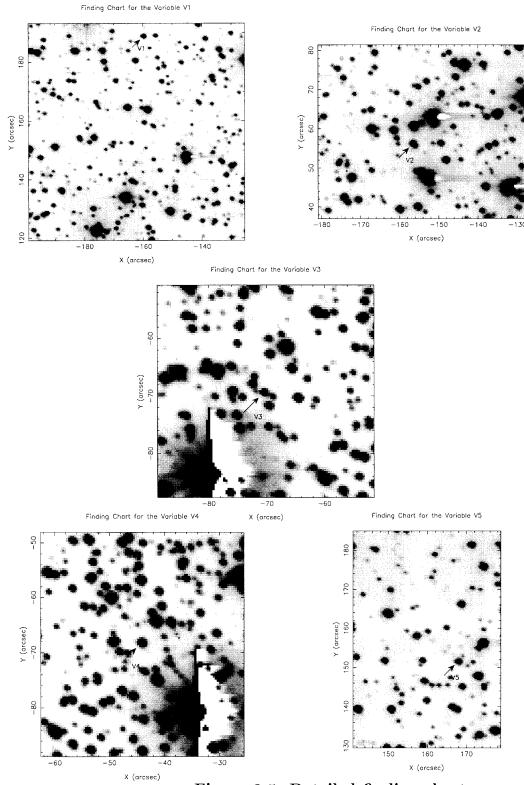


Figure 3.5: Detailed finding charts

Detailed finding charts for the five short-period binaries in M71.

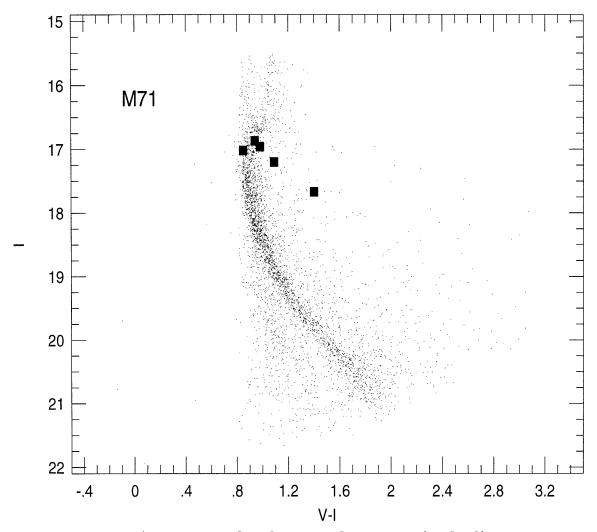


Figure 3.6: The cluster colour-magnitude diagram

The I-(V-I) color-magnitude diagram of M71. For stars fainter than I \sim 17, the points show the average magnitudes and colors of 4257 stars measured on the 20 best-seeing V and I CCD frame pairs. The photometric data for 371 stars brighter than I \sim 17 were derived from a single pair of poor-seeing frames. The main sequence turnoff is visible at I \sim 16.8; the apparent splitting into two sequences above this point corresponds to field stars and blue stragglers on the left, and M71 subgiant stars on the right. The sharp blue edge of the field stars is also noticeable for I \gtrsim 18.8. The filled squares show the maximum-light magnitudes and colors of the newly-discovered binaries.

Chapter 4

THE IMAGING SURVEY FOR SHORT -PERIOD ECLIPSING BINARIES IN THE GLOBULAR CLUSTER M 5*

ABSTRACT

We report the identification of six short-period variables in the dense globular cluster M 5. Our observations consist of multiple-epoch VI CCD images centered on the cluster and covering a $6.3' \times 6.3'$ field. Of the six short-period variables, one is a possible blue straggler, four lie on the cluster main-sequence turnoff and one is about one magnitude fainter than the main-sequence turnoff. The light curves of these six variables show that five of them are probably W UMa type contact eclipsing binaries and one of them is a semi-contact Algol system. Due to incomplete phase coverage, the type identification is fairly uncertain. The periods of these six interacting binaries are between 0.4 and 0.7 days. All six variables lie in the region beyond the $4r_c$ radius; here r_c is the cluster core radius of 24''. Using detailed artificial eclipsing binary star simulations, we have applied incompleteness corrections and estimate a total number of 11 short-period binaries in the region beyond $4r_c$. Adopting a flat period distribution and a contact binary lifetime of 3 Gyrs, we estimate an overall primordial binary frequency of $28^{+11}_{-6}\%$ for the period range of 2.5 days to 550 yrs. To make comparative studies of short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries (SPMSEB) in different globular clusters, we estimate that the specific frequency of SPMSEB is

^{*} Adapted from a paper entitled "Discovery of six short-period eclipsing binaries in globular cluster M 5," by L. Yan & I.N. Reid, accepted for publication by the Monthly Notice of Royal Astronomical Society.

0.5% in M 5 excluding the possible blue straggler, similar to the fraction of 0.6% derived in M 71 with the data published in Yan & Mateo (1994).

4.1. Introduction

In recent years it has been widely recognized that the binary star population is related intimately to both the cluster dynamical evolution and the formation of various exotic objects in globular clusters. A primordial binary frequency as small as 3% can change fundamentally the dynamical evolution of an entire globular cluster (Heggie & Aarseth 1992) since binary stars can serve as a very efficient energy source, releasing their gravitational binding energy through close stellar encounters. The existence of binaries, and in particular primordial binaries in globular clusters, has been demonstrated by a number of observational techniques (see the detailed review by Hut et al. 1992). However, overall binary frequencies, and especially period distributions, are still very uncertain.

The technique of photometric time series analysis is an efficient and sensitive method of detecting binary stars with periods between 0.25 days and a few days. Binaries with such short periods generally do not contribute a significant amount of energy to the cluster dynamical evolution with the cluster density less than $10^{5.5}/\text{pc}^3$ because of their small cross sections. However, these short-period eclipsing binaries, discovered mostly in the outer parts of clusters from ground based observations, provide important information on the primordial binary frequency since they are either primordial, as in M 71 (Yan & Mateo 1994), or are formed by processes involving primordial binaries, such as star-binary and/or binary-binary encounters. Tidal captures between two single stars are not important in the outer parts of a cluster, but may be significant in the high density cluster cores. Recent HST observations have revealed 2 short-period variables candidates among blue stragglers in the center of M 3 (Guhathakurta et al. 1994) and several in 47 Tuc (Edmonds et al. 1994).

More importantly, these short-period interacting binaries are directly linked to the formation of blue stragglers in globular clusters. A variety of mechanisms have been proposed to explain how blue stragglers are formed in star clusters (see recent reviews by Stryker 1993; Livio 1993). One mechanism – mass transfer between the components of short-period main-sequence binary stars – is supported directly by observations (Yan & Mateo, 1994; Mateo et al. 1990). The first discovery of short-period eclipsing binaries among blue stragglers in the ultra-low density globular cluster NGC 5466 (Mateo et al. 1990) provides clear evidence that the progenitors of at least some globular cluster blue stragglers are short-period interacting binary stars. In the mass-transfer scenario a blue straggler is formed if the total initial mass of an interacting binary exceeds the current mass of stars located at the main-sequence turnoff. The three binary blue stragglers discovered in NGC 5466 represent very late stages in this mass transfer. Binaries in an earlier stage of mass transfer or with total masses less than the cluster turnoff mass should lie amongst the present-day main-sequence stars in the colour-magnitude (CM) diagram. These stars are destined to become blue stragglers when either a) the primary gains enough mass to push it over the turnoff mass, or b) the cluster turnoff mass evolves below the mass of the primary or the merged binary remnant.

To understand fully how a short-period binary star evolves along the main-sequence of the cluster HR diagram to the blue straggler region, we need to identify short-period eclipsing binaries among both main-sequence stars and blue stragglers in globular clusters. Observationally, the study of such systems in globular clusters is in its infancy – one main-sequence eclipsing binary was found in NGC 4372 (Kaluzny & Krzeminski 1993), 5 in M 71 (Yan & Mateo 1994) and 1 in NGC 6397 (Rubenstein & Bailyn 1995).

In this paper we present results of a search for short-period variables stars in the field of M 5. A total of 340 images of the cluster were originally obtained for studying the abundant RR Lyrae population in M 5 (Reid 1995). Since the whole dataset has a large temporal coverage, we choose a subset of the data with seeing better than 1.2" for this project. The rest of the paper is organized as follows. The section 4.2 is the description of the observations, data reduction and analysis. We

present the result in the section 4.3. In the section 4.4 we describe in detail the artificial eclipsing binary simulations for estimating the incompleteness corrections. In the last section 4.5 we discuss the implication of our result and relevant problems.

4.2. Observations and Data Reductions

The globular cluster M 5 has RA of 15^h16^m and DEC of $2^\circ15'51''$ (B1950) with the corresponding galactic coordinate of $(4^\circ, 47^\circ)$. It lies at a distance of ~ 7 kpc from the Sun, ~ 5.5 kpc from the Galactic center and 4.9 kpc above the plane of the disk. It is a high density cluster with the central density of $10^4 {\rm M}_{\odot}/{\rm pc}^3$. Its central concentration parameter $c = \log(r_{\rm t}/r_{\rm c})$ is ~ 2 with a core radius of 24 arcseconds. All of our observations of this cluster were taken with a 1024×1024 Tektronix CCD on the 60-inch telescope at the Palomar Observatory during the nights of 23-29 May, 1991 and 16-18 July, 1991. A total of 340 images, centered on the cluster, were obtained with the two filters, Johnson V and Gunn i. Each image has a scale of 0.37'' per pixel and a total field of view of $\sim 6.3 \times 6.3$ square arcminutes. Generally, images in both V and i colours have the same exposure time of 150 seconds. The observational data used for the current project are tabulated in Table 1.

All frames were trimmed and bias-subtracted using standard procedures. The stellar photometry was performed using the two-dimensional photometry reduction program DoPHOT (Schechter et al. 1993). This program uses an analytic, position-independent point spread function (PSF) to determine relative photometry of stars on a CCD image; this is appropriate for our purpose since there is no significant PSF variation across any of our cluster frames. For each CCD image, DoPHOT determines the positions, magnitudes and uncertainties of all the stars it finds. Some of these 'stars' do not correspond to actual objects in the sky, but rather regions of excess flux, diffraction spikes or scattered light in the wings of bright stars, cosmic rays, unflattened CCD defects, etc. This algorithm identified 'false' detections as

objects with significantly larger errors than the mean error of other stars of similar brightness.

The following steps were used to search for variable stars in our data set. First, we transformed the positions of the stars measured on every CCD image to a common CCD coordinate system. One good-seeing frame was chosen to define this master coordinate system and transformations were determined using the positions of numerous bright stars common to most of the frames. These transformations typically consisted of small shifts in both axes for CCD frames obtained during the same run as the master frame. For frames acquired during other runs, a small rotation was also needed. The typical rms of the transformations was less than 0.01 pixel in both coordinates.

Second, we transformed all of the photometry to a common photometric system. We chose the best-seeing frames in each band to define a master photometric reference system (hereafter the master frame). For every star we then identified a set of "local comparison stars" consisting of nearby isolated stars with good-quality photometry. The photometric offset for any star was the median magnitude difference calculated for its local comparison stars relative to the photometry of the same stars on the master frame.

Third, we compiled lists of the instrumental V and I magnitudes for each star in the field where each entry corresponds to the observed instrumental magnitude (on a common system) at each epoch. We used only the positions of stars to match objects from different frames. A matching tolerance of about 0.25 arcsec effectively avoided all false matches.

Fourth, candidate variables were identified using the reduced chi-squared, which is defined as $\chi^2_{\nu} = (1/\nu) \sum_i (m_i - \overline{m})/\sigma_i^2$, where ν is the number of degrees of freedom, m_i is the measured magnitude at epoch i, \overline{m} is the mean magnitude of the star, and σ_i is the DoPHOT-supplied formal error of the ith observation. Figure 1 shows a plot of χ^2_{ν} as a function of V magnitude; every star with $\chi^2_{\nu} \geq 5.0$ was checked for

variability. We also demanded that every candidate was measured on at least 40% of frames in each color. Most of the stars with $\chi^2_{\nu} > 5.0$ turned out to be non-variable; their large values of χ^2_{ν} generally resulted from just one or two spurious measurements.

We further restricted our candidate variables to those with strong evidence for periodic variability. To do this, we used the period-finding algorithm described by Lafler and Kinman (1965) and determined possible periods for every candidate variable in the range 0.02-5 days. We then visually examined the phased light curves to confirm periodicity and the adopted period. All bona fide variables were required to show evidence for variability at the same period in both colors. We identified six short period variables in our M 5 field that satisfied these criteria. The phased V and I light curves for these stars are shown in Figure 2 and 3 respectively. The vertical bars in the plots indicate the $\pm 1\sigma$ error in the photometry, which characterizes the photon statistical fluctuation. However, these error bars do not represent the photometric errors caused by crowding and seeing variations, which are difficult to quantify. To provide an informative comparison, we also plot the V-band light curves for three non-variables in Figure 4. These three stars were selected from the same part of the cluster HR diagram which is occupied by the six eclipsing variables. Spatially, the non-variable star 3 is located within the $4r_c$ region, and stars 1 & 2 are in the region beyond the $4r_c$ radius.

We calibrated the photometry by observing Landolt standards (Landolt 1992). The following equations were derived from these observations to transform the instrumental magnitudes to the Kron-Cousins VI system:

$$I = I_{inst} - 2.24$$
 (4.1)

$$(V - I) = 1.1(V - I)_{inst} + 0.906$$
 (4.2)

Here the instrumental magnitude in the equation is normalized to the magnitude of 1 second exposure. These colour terms were determined separately during each observing run, with good internal agreement. The V and I light curves in Figures 2 and 3 were all calibrated with the above equations. A complete listing of the photometry for each variable can be found in Table 2. A wide-field identification chart showing the locations of the variables is shown in Figure 5, while detailed charts of each variable star are presented in Figure 6. Table 3 provides the ephemerides for the six eclipsing systems.

4.3. Results

We have found six short-period interacting binary stars in the globular cluster M 5. Their periods are in the range of 0.4 days to 0.7 days. Of the six variables, one is a possible blue straggler, four lie near the main-sequence turnoff in the colourmagnitude diagram of the cluster, and one is ~ 1 magnitude below the turn-off (Figure 7). We classified the star V1 only as a possible blue straggler candidate because its (V - I) colour lies less than $2\sigma_{V-I}$ bluer than the turnoff, where σ_{V-I} is the uncertainty in the colour. We have limited our search to the I magnitude brighter than 19, or ~ 2 magnitude below the main-sequence turnoff. Among the six shortperiod variables, five of them are probably W UMa type contact eclipsing binaries, and one variable V3 may be a semi-contact Algol system, as shown by their light curves in Figure 2 and 3. W UMa type contact eclipsing binaries are composed of components which both fill their critical Roche surfaces, forming a common envelope of approximately constant temperature. The shape and depths of the two eclipses of a W UMa type binary are typically similar despite the mass ratio being far from unity. The light curve of V3 shows that in this case the two eclipses may have different depths, indicating that the two components have unequal effective temperatures, which is more characteristic of a semi-contact Algol type eclipsing binary system. As demonstrated by the light curves, the classification of the variable type is fairly uncertain because of incomplete phase coverage and photometric errors caused by

crowding in the light curves. Deeper observations of this cluster should clarify the uncertainty.

Table 3 lists the fundamental properties of the six newly discovered interacting binaries in M 5. In Column 4 of the table, EW represents a W UMa type contact eclipsing binary and EA, an Algol type detached or semi-detached eclipsing binary. In addition, TO indicates that the variable lie on the main-sequence turnoff, BSS is an abbreviation for blue straggler star and MS is for a main-sequence star. In this table V_{Amp} is the maximum V band amplitude of a light curve, $\langle V \rangle$ is the mean V magnitude, $\langle V - I \rangle$ is the mean colour, $\langle V_0 \rangle$ is the reddening-corrected value of $\langle V \rangle$, and $\langle (V - I)_0 \rangle$ is the extinction-corrected mean color. We have adopted E(V-I)=0.03 (Harris & Racine 1979) and $A_V=2.58E(V-I)$ (Cardelli, Clayton & Mathis 1989) in order to make extinction corrections.

The next pertinent question is whether these six short-period variables are cluster members. Unfortunately, without proper motion or radial velocity data, it is difficult to definitively determine the variable memberships. Due to limited telescope time, we did not have similar observations of a background control field to statistically subtract the foreground/background variables from our sample. However, since M 5 has galactic latitude of 47° , the number of foreground/background stars is small. Based on the galaxy model derived by Reid and Majewski (1993), we estimate that there are ~ 40 field stars within our 40 square arcminutes field. Approximately 70% of these stars are predicted to have colours consistent with stars in M 5. In contrast, we have measurements of ~ 5000 stars in M 5 in the same magnitude range. Given that the eclipsing binary frequency among field stars is only $\sim 0.1\%$ (Rucinski 1993), the formal probability of any of our six short-period variables being a field star is insignificant, particularly given the location of these variables on the M 5 colour-magnitude diagram (Figure 7).

In addition to these six variables, Reid (1995) has identified four possible eclipsing variables, two on the horizontal branch and two on the giant branch. The black

square symbols in Figure 7 indicate the variables found by Reid (1995). Again, these four variables lie in the region beyond the $4r_c$ radius. The periods of these variables are uncertain because only one eclipse is clearly detected. The horizontal branch variable 651 and the giant variable star 652 have periods less than 25 days and \sim 400 days respectively. The shape of the detected eclipse in the light curve is narrow, and the missing secondary eclipse could be very shallow. These characteristics of the light curves suggest that all four variables are Algol type eclipsing binaries. The two variables on the giant branch are definitely long period eclipsing binaries, and the two on the horizontal branch could have short periods. The period upper limit of 25 days for the variable 651 suggests that this binary is formed either by star-binary or binary-binary encounters, or by a main-sequence star spiraling into an expanding giant star in a long period primordial binary system. Since the four eclipsing binaries found by Reid (1995) have a relatively complicated and uncertain evolution history, we exclude them in our estimate of the overall binary frequency in M 5.

4.4. Artificial Eclipsing Binary Star Simulations

To interpret our result, we have to quantify what fraction of these types of variables we might have missed during our search. This is achieved by carrying out artificial eclipsing binary star simulations. Generally, the efficiency of detecting a short-period eclipsing variable is a function of 1) the variable's position in a cluster (crowding effect), 2) the brightness of the variable (photometric errors), 3) the amplitude of the light curve, 4) the variable's period, and finally 5) the light curve phase coverage of the available data.

In this paper, to reduce the amount of computing time to a reasonable level, we fixed the light curve amplitudes of our artificial eclipsing binaries as 0.25 magnitude, which is the smallest amplitude among the five eclipsing binaries we found in M 71 (Yan & Mateo 1994). The simulations were done at three different I magnitudes:

15.0, 17.6 and 18.6. The positions of the artificial binaries were drawn from a uniform random distribution relative to the cluster center that was generated as follows:

$$x = xc + \sqrt{r_0^2 \times ran1} \times cos(2\pi ran1)$$
 (4.3)

$$y = yc + \sqrt{r_0^2 \times ran1} \times \sin(2\pi ran1)$$
 (4.4)

where ran1 is a random number generator (Press 1988) with a uniform distribution between 0 and 1, r_0 is the radius from the cluster center, and xc, yc are the coordinates of the cluster center in pixels on a CCD image. To simulate a contact eclipsing binary, we define all of our artificial binary stars to have light curves of the form shown in Figure 8. For each artificial binary star, the period P and initial phase ϕ_0 are randomly chosen within the limits of 0.25 days to 1.2 days and 0.0 to 2π respectively. Finally, an artificial binary star is added into a CCD image with the same PSF as that determined from real stars in the same image and with the allowance of poisson noise.

These simulations allow us to determine how the detection efficiency varies both with the distance from the cluster center and with the mean magnitude. Here the detection efficiency is defined as the ratio of the number of recovered binaries and the total number of initially input binary stars. Figures 9(a), 9(b) and 9(c) show the detection efficiency versus the distance from the cluster center in units of the cluster core radius r_c at the three different mean I magnitudes 15.0, 17.6 and 18.6 respectively. The vertical bar at each point indicates the $^+_-1\sigma$ error due to poisson statistics of the simulations, and the horizontal bar indicates the width of each bin, which is $1r_c$. It is clearly shown in Figure 9 that within the central $4r_c$ region the binary detection efficiency drops off rapidly, and the possibility of detecting any short period variables, especially main-sequence ones, is reduced severely by crowding effect. All of the eclipsing binaries, including four discovered by Reid (1995), are located beyond the $4r_c$ radius. Thus we limit our calculations and the incompleteness corrections to stars in the outer parts of the cluster with $R > 4r_c$.

Figure 9(a) shows that the detection efficiency for short period variables at the I mean magnitude of 15.0 varies from 90% to 100% for $R > 4r_c$. This implies that the search for short period eclipsing binaries is $\sim 100\%$ complete among horizontal branch stars. There is one possible short-period eclipsing binary discovered among a total of 207 horizontal branch stars in M 5 (Reid 1995).

Of the six eclipsing variables we found in M 5, one is located between the radii of $4r_c$ and $5r_c$ with I magnitude of 18.0, four between $5r_c$ and $6r_c$ with I magnitudes from 17.1 to 17.46, and one between $7r_c$ and $8r_c$ with I of 17.45 mag. We label these three annuli as A1, A2 and A3. From Figures 9(b) and 9(c), the incompleteness corrected number of binaries in A1, A2 and A3 are 2.1, 7.7 and 1.3 respectively. Thus after incompleteness correction, the expected total number of short period eclipsing binaries is $11^{+4.4}_{-2.3}$.

4.5. Discussion

4.5.1. The Binary Frequency in M 5

In the region beyond 4r_c from the cluster center, we have monitored approximately a total of 3600 stars from I magnitude 13.2 down to 19.0 for variability in M 5. We have discovered six short-period eclipsing binaries with the dataset tabulated in Table 1. If these six binaries represent the final stages of evolution of initially detached binaries whose components have come into contact via magnetic braking (Vilhu 1982), we can thus infer the cluster overall binary frequency from our observations.

There are two mechanisms which could produce the six short-period interacting binary stars in M 5. One mechanism of forming contact binaries involves braking torques from magnetized stellar winds in tidally synchronized systems. This idea has been explored by many people (Huang 1967, Vilhu 1982, 1992; Guinan and Bradstreet 1988; Eggen and Iben 1989); the most detailed models suggest that binaries with initial orbital periods in the range 2.5–5 days may evolve into a contact configuration on a timescale of 5–15 Gyr. With the cluster central density of $10^4 \text{M}_{\odot}/\text{pc}^3$ and radial velocity dispersion of 5.7 km/s (Pryor & Meylan 1993), the timescale for destroying binaries (only star-binary encounters) with periods less than 2.5–5 days and component masses of $0.7M_{\odot}$ exceeds 10^{11}yrs (Hills 1984). If we assume the shortest orbital periods of primordial binaries in M 5 was 2.5 days (this is the shortest period observed in zero-age binary populations studied by Giuricin *et al.* 1984, Matheiu *et al.* 1989, and Bodenheimer *et al.* 1993), magnetic braking would have caused such binaries to evolve into contact in less than 17 Gyr, the lifetime of M 5 (Richer & Falhman 1987).

The second option is that the interacting binaries in M 5 were formed during binary-binary encounters. They could be produced by two wide binary-binary or one wide binary and one short-period binary encounters. However, accounting for all six short-period binaries in M 5, which lie in the low density regions of the cluster, would require a very large fraction of primordial binary stars. It is not clear at all if the binary-binary collision rate is high enough to produce all six variables if we adopt the usual estimate of 10 - 30% for the overall binary frequency. Further detailed theoretical calculations are certainly needed. For the present calculation, we simply assume that the six short-period interacting binaries have evolved from primordial binary systems.

If a contact binary has a lifetime shorter than the age of M 5, it will have merged to form a single star. The lifetimes of contact binaries are extremely uncertain; estimates range from 10^8 to 10^{10} yrs, depending on assumptions regarding the relevant angular momentum loss mechanisms (Rahunen 1981; Eggen and Iben 1989). Most studies seem to favor $\tau_{\rm contact} \sim 3 \times 10^9$ yrs which we adopt. Thus, with the discovery of six eclipsing binaries in the period range of 2.5–5 days among a total

of 3600 stars (28 estimated background/foreground stars), we calculated a primordial binary frequency f_b for systems with initial periods of 2.5–5 days as follows: $11/(3600-28) \times \frac{\tau_{gc}}{\tau_{contact}} = 1.7\%$, here $\tau_{contact}$ and τ_{gc} are the lifetimes of a contact binary and M 5 respectively. It is clear that the lifetime of a contact binary is the major uncertainty in calculating f_b since the ratio $\frac{\tau_{gc}}{\tau_{contact}}$ can vary over two orders of magnitude.

Soft binaries in a globular cluster are binaries with periods so long that their orbital kinetic energy is less than the kinetic energy of cluster single stars. These soft binaries are quickly disrupted during stellar encounters and do not affect the cluster dynamical evolution (Hills 1984). On other hand, hard binaries have relatively shorter periods and their orbital kinetic energy is higher than the cluster single star kinetic energy. Hard binaries are the heat source for the evolution of a cluster. Thus we will only estimate the binary frequency for binaries with periods up to the longest period a hard binary could have. In M 5, we estimated that the upper limit on the periods of hard binaries is ~ 550 years. For a flat binary period distribution $\frac{df}{d\log P} = constant$, our observations imply an overall binary frequency of $28^{+11}_{-6}\%$ in M 5, which is consistent with the binary frequency measured in other clusters (Yan & Mateo 1994; Hut et al. 1992).

4.5.2. Comparison With Other Globular Clusters

To compare blue straggler stars (BSS) population in different globular clusters, a popular and useful tool people generally use is to calculate blue straggler specific frequency, which is generally defined as the ratio of the number of BSS and the total number of subgiant stars that fall in the same magnitude range as the BSS (Nemec & Harris 1987; Bolte, Hesser & Stetson 1993). Here to understand the relationship between short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries (SPMSEB) and BSS and their dependence on the cluster environment, we derive the specific frequency of SPM-SEB, *i.e.*, the ratio of the number of SPMSEB and the number of main-sequence

stars within the same magnitude range as the SPMSEB. In M 5, excluding the possible blue straggler, we derived $\sim 0.5\%$ for the SPMSEB specific frequency. Using the published M 71 data (Yan & Mateo 1994), we obtained $\sim 0.6\%$ for the SPMSEB specific frequency in M 71. Recent deep photometric study of M 5 (Sandquist 1995, personal communication) revealed a large population of blue stragglers in M 5, comparable to that in M 71 (Hodder et al. 1992). It is still premature to make any conclusive comparison of the number of eclipsing binaries and blue stragglers in different clusters. Clearly we need to increase short-period eclipsing binary database before we understand how SPMSEB are related to BSS. Monitoring variabilities for both main-sequence stars and blue stragglers in the same cluster will be useful for defining quantitatively the evolution rate from SPMSEB to BSS.

The eclipsing binary search procedure we used in this paper was developed in collaboration with M. Mateo (Yan & Mateo 1994). We would like to thank M. Mateo for his unreserved help and for useful discussions. We thank the Palomar staff for their help during all of the observations. DoPHOT was developed by Paul Schechter with the support of NSF Grant No. AST83-18504.

REFERENCES

Bodenheimer, P., Ruzmaikina, T. & Mathieu, R. D., 1993, in *Protostars and Planets III*, eds. E. H. Levy, J. I. Lunine (Tucson: University of Arizona Press), 367

Bolte, M., Hesser, J. E. & Stetson, P. B., 1993, ApJ, 408, L89

Cardelli, J. A., Clayton, G. C. & Mathis, J. S., 1989, ApJ, 345, 245

Edmonds, P.D., Gilliland, R.L., Petro, L.D., Saha, A. & Shara, M.M. 1994, BAAS, 26, 1487

Eggen, O. J. & Iben, I. 1989, AJ, 97, 431

Giuricin, G., Mardirossian, F. & Mezzetti, M. 1984, ApJS, 54, 421

Guhathakurta, P., Yanny, B., Bahcall, J.N. & Schneider, D.P. 1994, AJ, 108, 1786

Guinan, E. F. & Bradstreet, D. H. 1988, in Formation and Evolution of Low Mass Stars, eds. A. K. Dupree and M. T. V. T. Lago (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 345

Harris, W.E. & Racine, R. 1979, ARAA, 17, 241

Heggie, D.C. & Aarseth, S.J. 1992, MNRAS, 257, 513

Hills, J. G. 1984, AJ, 89, 1811

Hodder, P. J. C., Nemec, J. M., Richer, H. B. & Fahlman, G. G. 1992, AJ, 103, 460

Huang, S. S. 1967, ApJ, 150, 229

Hut, P., McMillan, S., Goodman, J., Mateo, M., Phinney, E.S., Richer, H.B., Verbunt, F. & Weinberg, M. 1992, PASP, 104, 981

Kaluzny, J. & Krzeminski, W. 1993, MNRAS, 264, 785

Lafler, J. & Kinman, T. D. 1965, ApJS, 11, 216

Landolt, A. 1992, AJ, 104, 430

Livio, M. 1993, in Blue Stragglers, ed. R. Saffer (San Francisco: ASP), 3

Mateo, M., Harris, H.C., Nemec, J. & Olszewski, E.W. 1990, AJ, 100, 469

Matheiu, R. D., Walter, F. M. & Myers, P. C. 1989, AJ, 98, 987

Nemec, J. M. & Harris, H. C. 1987, ApJ, 316, 172

Press, W.L., Flannery, B.P., Teukolsky, S.A. & Vetterling, W.T. 1988, in *Numerical Recipes*, Cambridge University Press, 196

Pryor, C. & Meylan, G., 1993, in Structure and Dynamics of Globular Clusters, ed.
S. G. Djorgovski and G. Meylan (San Francisco: ASP), 325

Rahunen, T. 1981, A&A, 102, 81

Reid, I. N. 1995, MNRAS, in press

Reid, I. N. & Majewski, S. R. 1993, ApJ, 409, 635

Richer, H. B. & Falhman, G. G. 1987, ApJ, 316, 189

Rubenstein, E.P. & Bailyn, C.D. 1995, preprint.

Rucinski, S. M., 1993, in *The Realm of Interacting Binary Stars*, ed. J. Sahade *et al.* (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 111

Schechter, P. L., Mateo, M. & Saha, A. 1993, PASP, 105, 1342

Stryker, L. L. 1993, PASP, 105, 1081

Yan, L. & Mateo, M. 1994, AJ, 108, 1810

van't Veer, F. 1979, A&A, 109, 17

Vilhu, O. 1982, A&A, 109, 17

Vilhu, O. 1992, in *Evolutionary Processes in Interacting Binary Stars*, eds. Y. Konda, R. F. Sisteró, and R. S. Polidan (Dordrecht: Kluwer), 61

Table 1 - Summary of Observations

| Date | UT Range | N_v | N_i | Exp. Time |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-----------|
| | hh:mm | | | sec |
| 1991 May 22/23 | 05:32-08:15 | 21 | 5 | 150 |
| 1991 May 23/24 | 04:45-08:23 | 5 | 6 | 150 |
| $1991~\mathrm{June}~15/16$ | 07:19-09:28 | 12 | 11 | 150 |
| $1991~\mathrm{June}~16/17$ | 05:47 - 08:40 | 26 | 10 | 150 |
| Total | | 64 | 32 | |

Note: N_V and N_i are the number of V and i images obtained in each sequence. All images have seeing better than 1.2". Here exposure time in the last column is for a single image.

Table 2(a) – Johnson V Band Photometry Data for the Six Short Period Variables in M 5

| No. | HJD | V1 | V2 | V3 | V4 | V5 | V6 |
|-----|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | days | | | | | | |
| 13 | 2448399.73712 | 99.999 | 18.201 | 18.899 | 17.917 | 18.246 | 18.006 |
| 15 | 2448399.74408 | 17.730 | 18.011 | 18.566 | 17.855 | 18.045 | 17.953 |
| 16 | 2448399.74669 | 17.694 | 17.941 | 18.733 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.966 |
| 17 | 2448399.74952 | 17.680 | 17.95 | 18.676 | 17.761 | 99.999 | 17.957 |
| 18 | 2448399.75240 | 17.591 | 99.999 | 18.646 | 17.789 | 18.044 | 17.924 |
| 20 | 2448399.75837 | 17.646 | 17.938 | 18.647 | 17.826 | 18.043 | 17.972 |
| 21 | 2448399.76124 | 17.763 | 18.11 | 18.635 | 17.871 | 18.275 | 17.918 |
| 22 | 2448399.76402 | 99.999 | 17.93 | 18.657 | 17.897 | 18.065 | 17.935 |
| 23 | 2448399.76695 | 17.674 | 17.971 | 18.617 | 17.864 | 18.065 | 17.935 |
| 25 | 2448399.77292 | 17.702 | 17.973 | 18.684 | 17.755 | 18.059 | 17.940 |
| 26 | 2448399.77575 | 17.650 | 17.951 | 18.588 | 17.75 | 18.023 | 17.910 |
| 27 | 2448399.77857 | 99.999 | 17.977 | 18.63 | 17.812 | 18.056 | 17.937 |
| 28 | 2448399.78134 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 18.667 | 17.805 | 18.059 | 17.992 |
| 30 | 2448399.79016 | 17.604 | 17.944 | 18.601 | 17.784 | 18.052 | 17.901 |
| 32 | 2448399.79625 | 17.623 | 17.948 | 18.601 | 17.747 | 18.122 | 17.923 |
| 33 | 2448399.79936 | 17.647 | 17.957 | 18.611 | 17.811 | 99.999 | 17.916 |
| 40 | 2448399.82104 | 17.655 | 17.947 | 18.633 | 17.857 | 18.100 | 17.950 |
| 41 | 2448399.82407 | 17.676 | 17.957 | 18.626 | 17.827 | 18.064 | 17.947 |
| 45 | 2448399.83561 | 17.701 | 18.005 | 18.611 | 17.844 | 18.095 | 17.973 |
| 48 | 2448399.84403 | 17.697 | 17.925 | 18.608 | 17.834 | 18.113 | 17.926 |
| 50 | 2448399.85012 | 99.999 | 18.054 | 18.641 | 17.794 | 18.026 | 17.952 |
| 105 | 2448400.70451 | 17.715 | 18.004 | 99.999 | 17.796 | 99.999 | 17.986 |
| 107 | 2448400.71050 | 99.999 | 17.953 | 18.69 | 17.806 | 18.049 | 17.963 |
| 136 | 2448400.79623 | 17.667 | 17.946 | 18.646 | 17.916 | 99.999 | 17.978 |

| 149 | 2448400.83527 | 17.697 | 17.975 | 18.652 | 17.941 | 18.051 | 17.960 |
|-----|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 156 | 2448400.85589 | 17.705 | 17.972 | 18.67 | 17.839 | 18.081 | 17.948 |
| 221 | 2448423.81022 | 17.958 | 18.162 | 99.999 | 18.016 | 18.241 | 18.046 |
| 223 | 2448423.83093 | 17.974 | 18.131 | 99.999 | 18.116 | 18.204 | 18.127 |
| 226 | 2448423.84512 | 99.999 | 18.054 | 18.708 | 17.976 | 18.226 | 99.999 |
| 228 | 2448423.85222 | 17.802 | 18.043 | 99.999 | 17.905 | 18.178 | 17.995 |
| 230 | 2448423.85817 | 17.897 | 18.098 | 99.999 | 17.929 | 18.219 | 18.088 |
| 232 | 2448423.86412 | 99.999 | 18.102 | 18.716 | 17.978 | 18.048 | 18.015 |
| 234 | 2448423.87023 | 17.703 | 18.09 | 18.697 | 17.827 | 18.062 | 17.923 |
| 236 | 2448423.87628 | 17.695 | 18.071 | 99.999 | 17.828 | 18.064 | 17.933 |
| 238 | 2448423.88251 | 17.725 | 18.025 | 18.668 | 17.787 | 18.119 | 99.999 |
| 240 | 2448423.88847 | 17.694 | 18.051 | 18.733 | 17.809 | 18.183 | 17.948 |
| 242 | 2448423.89431 | 17.694 | 17.95 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 18.036 | 17.933 |
| 244 | 2448423.90027 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 |
| 281 | 2448424.74669 | 17.777 | 18.096 | 18.705 | 18.041 | 18.158 | 17.956 |
| 282 | 2448424.74951 | 17.793 | 18.041 | 18.671 | 17.960 | 18.235 | 18.002 |
| 284 | 2448424.75560 | 17.891 | 18.091 | 18.888 | 17.999 | 18.235 | 18.034 |
| 285 | 2448424.75850 | 17.883 | 18.112 | 18.742 | 18.003 | 18.252 | 18.168 |
| 287 | 2448424.76446 | 17.849 | 18.158 | 18.808 | 17.997 | 18.314 | 18.031 |
| 290 | 2448424.77333 | 17.861 | 18.192 | 19.017 | 18.017 | 18.259 | 18.157 |
| 291 | 2448424.77623 | 18.053 | 18.136 | 18.991 | 18.048 | 18.260 | 18.191 |
| 294 | 2448424.78510 | 17.870 | 18.177 | 18.793 | 17.980 | 18.290 | 18.116 |
| 295 | 2448424.78801 | 18.080 | 18.169 | 99.999 | 18.035 | 18.206 | 18.086 |
| 296 | 2448424.79092 | 17.945 | 18.17 | 18.914 | 17.998 | 18.333 | 18.143 |
| 298 | 2448424.79964 | 18.006 | 18.177 | 19.005 | 18.065 | 18.279 | 18.133 |
| 299 | 2448424.80255 | 17.977 | 18.139 | 18.924 | 17.992 | 18.310 | 18.088 |
| 300 | 2448424.80545 | 18.001 | 18.189 | 18.963 | 18.032 | 18.287 | 18.177 |
| 302 | 2448424.81141 | 17.972 | 18.143 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 18.108 |
| 303 | 2448424.81432 | 17.907 | 18.153 | 18.842 | 17.929 | 18.185 | 18.114 |

| 304 | 2448424.81722 | 17.943 | 18.17 | 18.925 | 18.007 | 18.348 | 18.141 |
|-----|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 306 | 2448424.82318 | 17.997 | 18.153 | 18.824 | 17.968 | 18.220 | 18.188 |
| 307 | 2448424.82610 | 17.902 | 18.119 | 18.92 | 17.994 | 18.149 | 18.203 |
| 308 | 2448424.82899 | 99.999 | 18.146 | 18.805 | 17.952 | 18.126 | 18.017 |
| 310 | 2448424.83495 | 99.999 | 18.135 | 18.678 | 17.860 | 99.999 | 17.932 |
| 311 | 2448424.83786 | 17.869 | 18.105 | 18.727 | 17.852 | 18.070 | 17.961 |
| 312 | 2448424.84076 | 17.756 | 18.117 | 18.697 | 99.999 | 18.046 | 17.988 |
| 314 | 2448424.85190 | 17.792 | 18.094 | 18.686 | 17.760 | 18.036 | 17.935 |
| 316 | 2448424.85772 | 99.999 | 18.12 | 18.776 | 17.765 | 18.010 | 17.966 |
| 318 | 2448424.86367 | 17.845 | 18.159 | 18.838 | 99.999 | 18.019 | 17.987 |
| 319 | 2448424.86657 | 99.999 | 18.102 | 18.692 | 99.999 | 18.037 | 17.963 |

Notes: The second column HJD is the heliocentric date. An entry of 99.999 means there are no photomteric data for the corresponding heliocentric date.

Table 2(b) – Kron-Cousin I Band Photometry Data for the Six Short Period Variables in M 5

| | Lander. | | | | | ** | |
|-----|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| No. | HJD | V1 | V2 | V3 | V4 | V5 | V6 |
| | days | | | | | | |
| 14 | 2448399.74059 | 17.152 | 17.483 | 18.018 | 17.183 | 17.413 | 17.527 |
| 19 | 2448399.75537 | 17.085 | 17.397 | 17.986 | 17.085 | 17.368 | 17.299 |
| 24 | 2448399.76996 | 99.999 | 17.28 | 17.958 | 17.086 | 17.410 | 17.297 |
| 29 | 2448399.78425 | 16.96 | 17.293 | 17.955 | 17.163 | 17.394 | 17.280 |
| 44 | 2448399.83269 | 17.076 | 17.745 | 18.052 | 17.169 | 17.434 | 17.273 |
| 127 | 2448400.7689 | 16.920 | 17.262 | 17.945 | 17.148 | 17.417 | 17.304 |
| 133 | 2448400.78699 | 17.013 | 99.999 | 17.966 | 17.059 | 17.412 | 17.281 |
| 142 | 2448400.81413 | 17.027 | 17.273 | 17.899 | 17.212 | 17.388 | 17.325 |
| 144 | 2448400.82002 | 16.987 | 17.278 | 17.973 | 17.206 | 17.377 | 17.308 |
| 148 | 2448400.83231 | 17.024 | 17.360 | 17.955 | 17.325 | 17.347 | 17.304 |
| 157 | 2448400.85879 | 17.121 | 17.365 | 17.923 | 17.308 | 17.375 | 17.318 |
| 222 | 2448423.81482 | 17.38 | 17.513 | 18.25 | 17.241 | 17.442 | 17.446 |
| 224 | 2448423.83442 | 17.464 | 17.526 | 18.293 | 17.219 | 17.45 | 17.470 |
| 225 | 2448423.83875 | 17.344 | 17.531 | 18.266 | 17.251 | 17.452 | 17.540 |
| 227 | 2448423.84925 | 17.261 | 17.485 | 18.068 | 17.343 | 17.473 | 17.565 |
| 229 | 2448423.85520 | 17.314 | 17.518 | 18.221 | 17.342 | 17.475 | 17.439 |
| 231 | 2448423.86114 | 17.343 | 17.491 | 18.092 | 17.148 | 17.423 | 17.570 |
| 233 | 2448423.86709 | 17.335 | 17.512 | 18.124 | 17.283 | 17.463 | 17.532 |
| 235 | 2448423.873310 | 99.999 | 17.681 | 18.118 | 17.163 | 17.524 | 17.282 |
| 237 | 2448423.87953 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 99.999 | 17.238 | 17.344 | 17.286 |
| 239 | 2448423.88548 | 17.114 | 99.999 | 18.008 | 17.117 | 17.343 | 17.290 |
| 241 | 2448423.89135 | 99.999 | 17.405 | 17.972 | 17.048 | 17.349 | 17.281 |
| 283 | 2448424.75261 | 17.258 | 17.446 | 17.997 | 17.313 | 17.58 | 17.364 |
| | | | | | | | |

| 286 | 2448424.76147 | 17.147 | 17.46 | 18.114 | 17.379 | 17.584 | 17.502 |
|-----|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 289 | 2448424.77035 | 99.999 | 17.473 | 18.126 | 17.349 | 17.593 | 17.561 |
| 293 | 2448424.78212 | 99.999 | 17.517 | 18.292 | 17.347 | 17.564 | 17.433 |
| 297 | 2448424.79675 | 17.367 | 17.459 | 18.147 | 17.349 | 17.6 | 17.358 |
| 301 | 2448424.80843 | 17.379 | 17.514 | 99.999 | 17.344 | 17.652 | 17.533 |
| 305 | 2448424.82021 | 17.310 | 17.456 | 99.999 | 17.305 | 17.62 | 17.646 |
| 309 | 2448424.83197 | 17.315 | 17.468 | 18.030 | 17.290 | 17.451 | 17.557 |
| 313 | 2448424.84892 | 17.039 | 17.408 | 18.032 | 17.303 | 17.530 | 17.288 |
| 317 | 2448424.86069 | 99.999 | 17.456 | 18.102 | 17.307 | 17.507 | 17.511 |
| | | | | | | | |

Notes: The second column HJD is the heliocentric date. An entry of 99.999 means there are no photomteric data for the corresponding heliocentric date.

Table 3 - Basic Properties of the Six Eclipsing Binaries in M 5

| Name | X | Y | Type | Period days | +2440000.0 | $V_{\Lambda mp}$ mag | $\langle V \rangle$ mag | $\langle V - I \rangle$ mag | $\langle V \rangle_0$ mag | $ V-I\rangle \langle V\rangle_0 \langle V-I\rangle_0$ mag mag mag | r_c |
|------|---------|---------|---------|----------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---|-------|
| V1 | -132.83 | 18.50 | EW, BSS | 0.4971 | 8423.830926 | 0.45 | 17.78 | 0.59 | 17.71 | 0.56 | |
| V2 | -46.99 | -133.94 | EW, TO | 0.6442 | 8424.790917 | 0.30 | 18.06 | 0.61 | 17.99 | 0.58 | _ |
| V3 | 103.97 | 4.44 | EA, MS | 0.6260 | 8424.790917 | 0.40 | 18.73 | 0.67 | 18.66 | 0.64 | ۸. |
| V4 | -16.65 | -134.31 | EW, TO | 0.6973 | 8424.823184 | 0.30 | 17.89 | 0.65 | 17.82 | 0.62 | CTI |
| V5 | 124.69 | 20.25 | EW, TO | 0.6186 | 8424.799644 | 0.35 | 18.14 | 0.68 | 18.07 | 0.65 | |
| V6 | 131.35 | -41.81 | EW, TO | 0.4116 | 8424.805454 | 0.25 | 18.01 | 0.60 | 17.94 | 0.57 | 5.7 |

and (V-I) are maximum-light V magnitude and intensity mean V-I color, respectively, while $(V)_0$ and $((V-I))_0$ are sequence star. Due to incomplete phase coverage of the light curves, the variable type listed in column 4 is fairly semi-detached binaries. BSS indicates a blue straggler star, TO, a star on the main sequence turnoff and MS, a main derived from $A_I = 0.6A_V$ (Cardelli et al. 1989). of each star relative to the cluster center. Here we used E(V-I)=0.03 (Harris & Racine 1979), $A_V=0.075$, $A_I=0.045$ the reddening-corrected values. The last column lists the radial distance (in units of the core radius r_c , where $r_c=24''$) uncertain and star V1 is a possible blue straggler. V_{Amp} is the maximum eclipse depth in the V-band light curve, $\langle V \rangle$ Notes: In column 4, EW represents the W UMa type contact eclipsing binaries, EA, the Algol type detached or

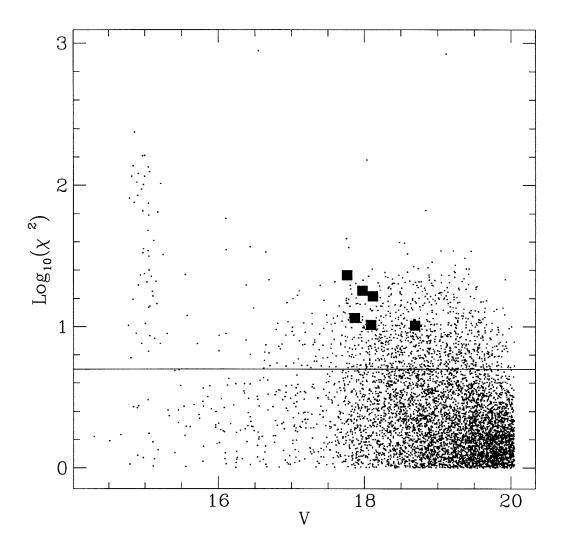


Figure 4.1: The reduced χ^2 statistic

A plot of the reduced chi-squared statistic, χ^2_{ν} as a function of I magnitude for 6172 stars with photometric measurements on at least 40% of all I-band images. The solid line shows the adopted cutoff at $\chi^2_{\nu}=5.0$. For all stars located above this line we explicitly searched for periodic variability in the period range 0.1-5 days. The six variables are denoted as large filled squares. In the plot, most of the points with large chi^2 values at the bright magnitude have been identified as RR Lyrae stars in Reid (1995).

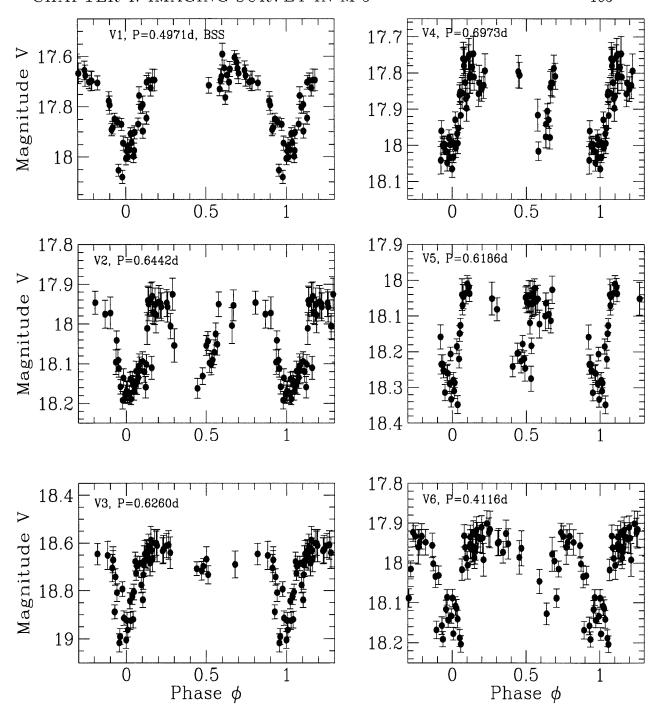


Figure 4.2: The V-band light curves

The V-band light curves of the six newly-discovered short-period binaries in M 5.

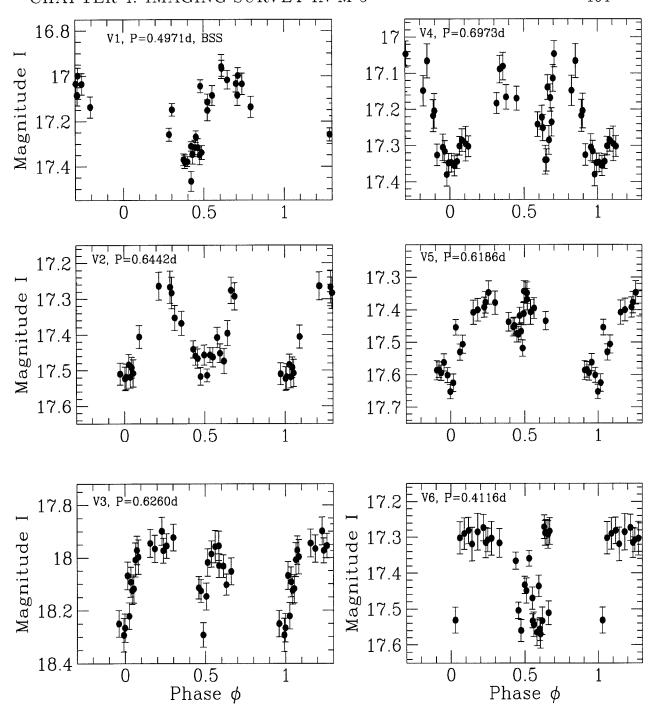


Figure 4.3: The I-band light curves

The I-band light curves of the six newly-discovered short period binaries in M 5.

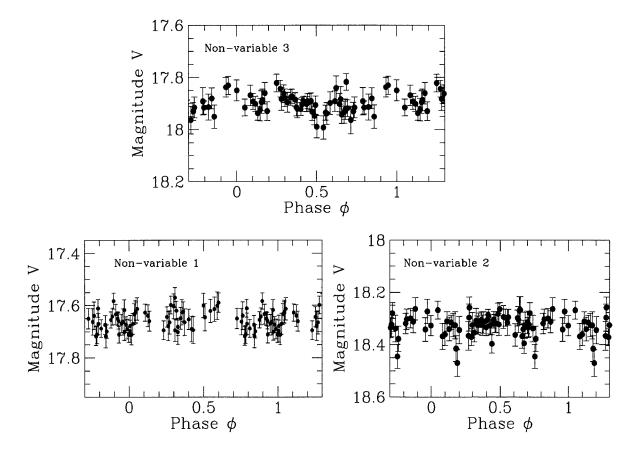


Figure 4.4: The V-band light curves of non-variables

The V-band light curves of three non-variables. These three non-variables occupy the same part of the cluster HR diagram as the six variables. Spatially, the non-variable star 3 is located within the $4r_c$ region from the cluster center and stars 1 & 2 are in the region beyond the $4r_c$ radius.

Image of the Cluster M5 100 Y (arcsec) -1000 -100100 X (arcsec)

Figure 4.5: A wide-field finding chart

A wide-field identification chart for the six short period binary stars in M 5. The locations of these variables are marked by the arrows and variable names.

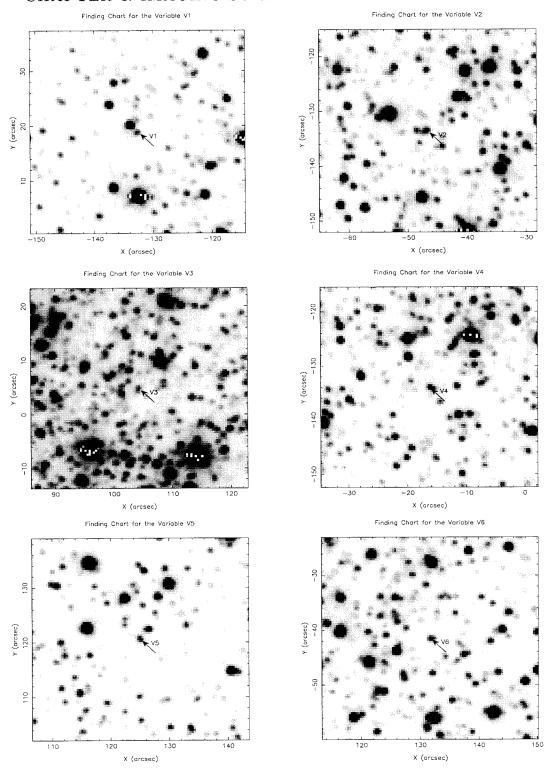


Figure 4.6: Detailed finding charts

Detailed finding charts for the six short period interacting binaries in M 5. The coordinates are relative to the cluster center in arcseconds.

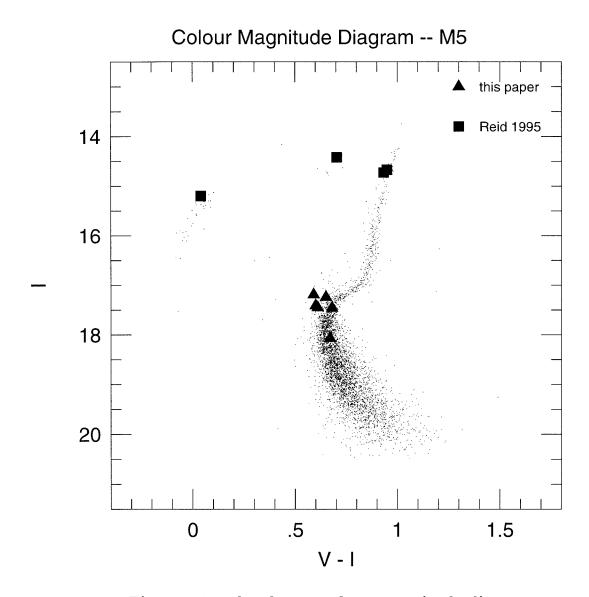


Figure 4.7: The cluster colour-magnitude diagram

The I-(V-I) colour-magnitude diagram of M 5. The six black triangles right at the main-sequence turn-off are the six short period eclipsing binaries. Here we used the mean magnitude and mean colour for each variable.

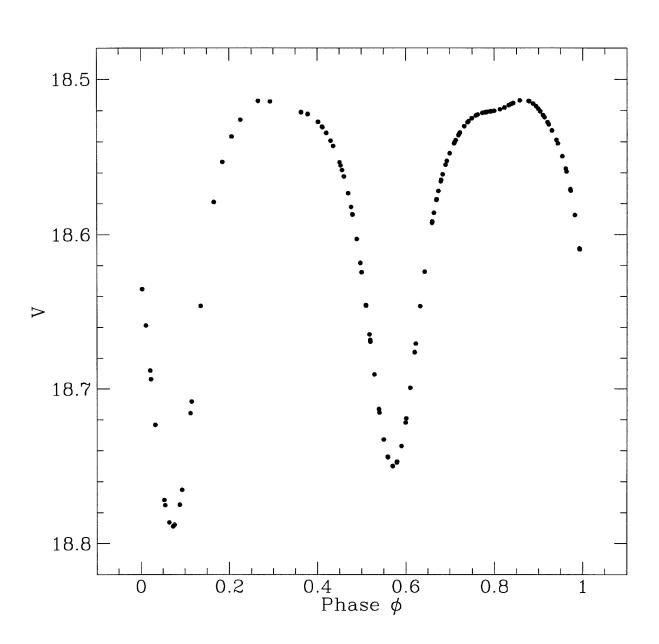


Figure 4.8: The input light curve for the simulations

The input light curve of an artificial short period eclipsing variable for the simulation. In the simulation, we used the same procedure for real stars to recover the artificial light curves in order to quantify the detection efficiency.

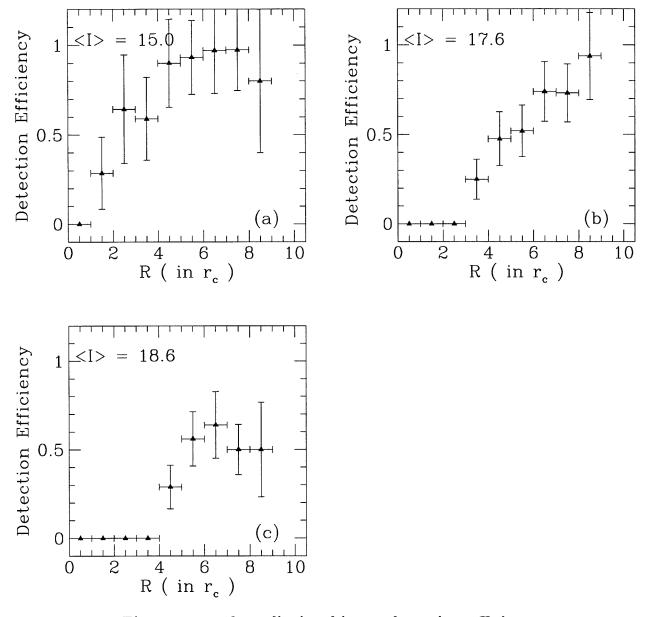


Figure 4.9: The eclipsing binary detection efficiency

The binary detection efficiency calculated from artificial eclipsing binary star simulation. For details about the simulation, see the text. Here the binary detection efficiency is defined as the ratio of the number of recovered eclipsing binaries and the total number of initially input binary stars. The detection efficiency is plotted as a function of radial distance from the cluster center. Figure 9(a), 9(b) and 9(c) are for the average variable I magnitude of 15.0, 17.6 and 18.6. The vertical bar at each point indicates the $\pm 1\sigma$ error due to poisson statistics of the simulations, and the horizontal bar indicates the width of each bin, which is $1r_c$; here r_c is the cluster core radius of 24''.

Chapter 5

SUMMARY AND FUTURE WORK

Two types of surveys have been carried out in this thesis for searching for binary stars in globular clusters. The purposes of these searches are to estimate the frequencies of binary populations and to understand several apparently different phenomena, which are closely associated with binary populations. The results of this thesis work and of potential future work are summarized as follows:

5.1. Summary of the Thesis

1) The Radial Velocity Survey: This survey was carried out to search for spectroscopic binary stars in the globular cluster NGC 5053 using the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph on the Palomar 200 inch telescope. This cluster was chosen because its half-mass relaxation timescale is comparable to a Hubble time and the cluster is dynamically young. Thus the primordial binary population in NGC 5053 has not been significantly altered by stellar encounters. The survey observed a total of 65 cluster member stars with visual magnitudes of 14.5–18.6 over a timespan of 3 years. We obtained a total of 223 velocities with a typical velocity error per measurement of $\sim 3 \text{ kms}^{-1}$. We surveyed three times as many stars as in the previous study of the same cluster by Pryor et al. (1989), and our sample objects are also 3 magnitudes fainter. Thus, our survey is sensitive to binaries with much shorter periods of 4 d \leq P \leq 10 yr. Among these 65 stars, we discovered 5 spectroscopic binary candidates, one of which star S5 was discovered previously by Pryor et al. (1989).

Using Monte-Carlo simulation methods, we estimated the fraction of binary systems which may have been missed from detection due to unfavourable orbital configurations. With our survey, the estimated binary discovery efficiency is 30% for

systems with $4 ext{ d} \leq P \leq 10 ext{ yr}$, $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$ and eccentric orbits. This yields a binary frequency of 26%. In the case of circular orbits, the estimated binary frequency is $\sim 24\%$. The binary discovery efficiency is higher for binaries with higher mass ratios. This results in a smaller binary frequency of 22% for systems with 4 d $\leq P \leq 10 ext{ yr}$, $0.3 \leq q \leq 1.75$ and eccentric orbits.

We also applied Kolmogorov-Smirnov (K-S) tests to the cumulative distributions of maximum velocity variations from the actual measurements and the synthetic velocity data. The results from these tests are consistent with 20-30% binary population with $4 \text{ d} \leq P \leq 10 \text{ yr}$, $0.125 \leq q \leq 1.75$ in NGC 5053. The hypothesis of a binary frequency in NGC 5053 higher than 50% is rejected with a confidence level higher than 90%. The binary frequency in NGC 5053 derived from our survey is somewhat higher than estimates for other clusters by various surveys. This is perhaps related to the fact that NGC 5053 is fairly dynamically young compared to these clusters. We also argue that the binary population in globular clusters is not significantly deficient compared to binaries in other stellar environments such as open clusters, or to field and low metallicity halo stars.

2) The Imaging Surveys: The second part of this thesis utilizes a different technique — the analysis of time series photometry. This method is very efficient in searching for eclipsing binaries with periods of a few days, as demonstrated in our surveys in the two globular clusters M 71 and M 5. In both clusters, we monitored the photometry of more than 6000 stars in two colours continuously for 3–6 hours per night over 4–15 nights. Each image covers a 6.3' × 6.3' field. We discovered a total of 11 eclipsing binaries, 5 in M 71, and 6 in M 5. These binaries have periods 0.3–0.7 days and are main-sequence stars except one in M 5, which is a possible blue straggler. Their light curves indicate that one variable in M 71 and one in M 5 are detached or semi-detached eclipsing binaries; the rest of the 11 systems are W UMa type contact binaries. The binary type classification is somewhat uncertain for the systems in M 5 due to poor phase coverage in their light curves.

We have used a variety of arguments to conclude that all five binary stars are probable members of M 71, a result that is consistent with the low number (0.15) of short-period field binaries expected along this line of sight. (As discussed below, the radial velocity data for these five binaries recently obtained by Yan & Mateo should determine definitely their memberships. These data are not included in this thesis.) Based on a simple model of how contact binaries evolve from initially detached

binaries, we have determined a lower limit of 1.3% on the frequency of primordial binaries in M 71 with initial orbital periods in the range 2.5-5 days. This implies that the overall primordial binary frequency, f, is 22% assuming $df/d\log P = const$ (the "flat distribution"), or f = 57% for $df/d\log P = 0.032\log P + const$ as observed for G-dwarf binaries in the solar neighborhood (the "sloped distribution"). Both estimates of f correspond to binaries with initial periods shorter than 800 yrs; longer-period binaries would have been disrupted over the lifetime of the cluster. Our short-period binary frequency is in excellent agreement with the observed frequency of red-giant binaries observed in globulars if we adopt the flat distribution. For the sloped distribution, our results significantly overestimate the number of red-giant binaries. All of the M71 binaries lie within 1 mag of the luminosity of the cluster turnoff in the color-magnitude diagram despite the fact we should have easily detected similar eclipsing binaries 2–2.5 magnitudes fainter than this.

The number of foreground/background stars in the field of M 5 is small because of its high galactic latitude. In addition, the location of these variables on the cluster colour-magnitude diagram also suggests that all six eclipsing binaries are cluster members. Adopting a flat period distribution and a contact binary lifetime of 3 Gyrs, we estimated an overall primordial binary frequency of $28^{+11}_{-6}\%$ for the period range of 2.5 days to 550 yrs. We should point out that the major uncertainty in this calculation is our poor understanding of the lifetime of contact eclipsing binaries. To make comparative studies of short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries in different globular clusters, we estimate that the specific frequency of such binaries is 0.5% in M 5 excluding the possible blue straggler, similar to the fraction of 0.6% derived in M 71.

The discovery of ten short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries in M 71 and M 5 for the first time provides strong physical evidence which supports the scenario that some blue stragglers are formed by mass transfer and mergers in short-period main-sequence binary systems. Some of these systems are destined to become blue stragglers when either a) the primary gains enough mass to push it over the turnoff mass, or b) the cluster turnoff mass evolves below the mass of the primary or the merged binary remnant.

5.2. Future Work

Continuing efforts in searching for binary stars in globular clusters will shed light on the following issues:

- 1) Does the binary frequency depend on the cluster dynamical property? Theoretically, we understood that binary populations can be significantly altered by stellar encounters; the present binary populations in a cluster should reflect the dynamical evolution history of the cluster. The result from our survey in NGC 5053 hints that the binary frequency is higher in this dynamically young cluster. However, observationally, this effect is still very uncertain and further studies in this area are needed.
- 2) Mass segregation of binary stars in globular clusters. Binary stars are heavier and should have a centrally concentrated spatial distribution in dynamically relaxed clusters. With increasing numbers of binaries discovered in globular clusters, this effect should be seen observationally in the near future. Moreover, some short-period binaries are produced in stellar encounters and those in the outer parts of a cluster are perhaps ejected from recoils of star-binary and binary-binary encounters. Thus, the spatial distribution of short-period eclipsing binaries may be useful for tracing the initial binary population as well as its spatial distribution.
- 3) Determine binary period distribution in globular clusters. The binary period distribution in globular clusters contains information about the initial binary star formation processes, and the cluster dynamical evolution processes as well. It is not yet feasible to obtain an unbiased sample of binaries in globular clusters with orbital solutions. However, it remains our ultimate goal to determine the distribution functions of orbital parameters for binary stars in globular clusters.
- 4) Finally and most importantly, short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries can be used to determine masses of main-sequence stars in globular clusters. An outstanding problem in modern cosmology is the persistent discrepancy between the ages of globular clusters and the expansion age of the Universe. Most measurements both ground-based and space-based appear to favor an age of the Universe of ~10 Gyr. However, studies of the ages of the oldest globular clusters consistently yield 12–16 Gyr.

The cause of this apparent discrepancy continues to be the subject of much debate. One approach to this problem is to check stellar evolution models using an independent method. These models, used in calculating the ages of globular

clusters, are complex and rely on extensive tabulations of a wide variety of atomic and nuclear data (opacities, nuclear cross sections, ionization potentials, etc). Even the most ambitious models remain incomplete — rotation and magnetic fields, for example, are rarely included.

The discovery of short-period main-sequence eclipsing binaries in globular clusters, for the first time, provides a unique opportunity to check stellar evolutionary models and test the reliability of the derived ages for globular clusters. The classic method of measuring stellar masses is to observe double-lined eclipsing binaries. For many years this method has been used to determine the masses of nearby field stars to high precision (Anderson et al. 1987; Schiller & Milone 1988; Anderson 1991). For a double-lined eclipsing binary system, with spectroscopic observations we can obtain $M_1 \sin^3 i$ and $M_2 \sin^3 i$ for the both components of the binary system. Here i is the orbital inclination angle of the binary system relative to the line of sight. For an eclipsing binary, i can be determined from the photometric light curve. Therefore, with double-lined main-sequence eclipsing binaries in a globular cluster, we can obtain accurate mass measurement of the cluster main-sequence stars and thus derive independently the cluster age.

Specifically, of the five eclipsing binaries discovered in M 71 (Yan & Mateo 1994), only one binary V4 is a detached system located near the main-sequence turnoff in the cluster colour-magitude diagram. The detailed photometric analyses of V4 (McVean & Milone 1995) suggest that the components of this star are evolved and have probably exchanged mass. However, these stars can still be used to measure a lower limit to the cluster turnoff mass and thus an upper limit to the cluster age. This test requries no knowledge of the cluster distance. Mario Mateo and I have obtained spectroscopic observations of these five eclipsing binaries using the multislit spectrograph on the 4-meter telescope at the Kitt Peak Observatory. To have a good phase coverage, we monitored these stars continuously for four nights and obtained a total of 40 velocities per star. Preliminary data reduction indicates that our velocity measurements are accurate to 5 km s⁻¹. This is sufficient for deriving the radial velocity curves because of much larger radial velocity variations in these short period systems.

Our ultimate goal is to find truely detached double-lined main-sequence eclipsing systems in globular clusters. With increasing numbers of surveys being carried out by various groups, we should be able to estimate the masses of main-sequence stars and thus ages of globular clusters in the not too distant future. In fact, Kaluzny et al. (personal communication) have discovered two possible detached systems in ω Cen. Figure 1 shows the light curves of the systems with periods of 1.497 days and 2.467 days respectively. Both stars are located at the bottom of the subgiant branch in the cluster HR diagram.

REFERENCES

Anderson, Garcia, Giménez & Nordström, 1987, AA, 174, 107

Anderson, 1991, AAR, 3, 91

McVean, J.R. & Milone, E.F., 1995, in *Binary Stars*, ed. E.F. Milone, in press

Schiller, S.J. & Milone, E.F., 1988, AJ, 95, 1466

Yan, L. & Mateo, M., 1994, AJ, 108, 1810

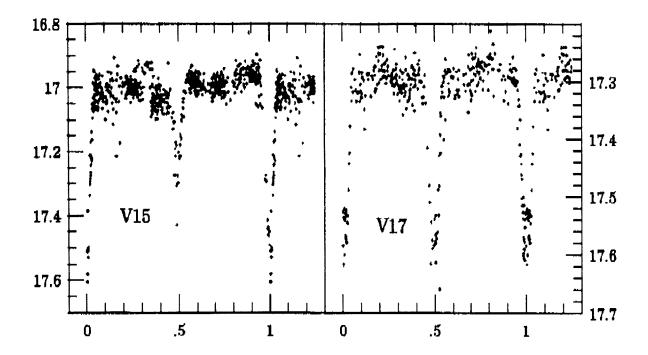


Figure 5.1. V-band light curves of ω Cen. variables

The V-band light curves of two possible detached eclipsing binaries in ω Cen. The two variables have periods of 1.497 days and 2.467 days respectively.

Appendix A

The Efficiency of The Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph

In this appendix, I will briefly discuss several issues related to the throughput efficiency of the Norris Multi-fiber Spectrograph.

The spectral signal-to-noise ratios depend on the following factors: 1) the accuracy of the object astrometry, 2) the accuracy of the measured transformation coefficients from the surface of a sphere to the plane of the 2-dimensional XY-fiber stage, 3) the seeing conditions, an especially important factor for stellar observations because the diameter of the fiber aperture is only 1.6", 4) the throughput efficiency of the spectrograph, including the telescope efficiency and the CCD detector quantum efficiency.

The issues related to the obtaining accurate astrometry for the program objects are discussed in section 2.2.2.1 of Chapter 2 of the thesis. The measurement of transformation coefficients from the surface of a sphere to the XY-stage is usually obtained by using bright stars in open clusters. Obviously, the accuracy of this measurement and the time required to complete it depend on the precision of the astrometry of these bright stars, as well as the experience of those using the spectrograph. Before going to the detailed discussions about the spectrograph throughput efficiency, we briefly touch on the subject of the spectrograph flexure.

The Spectrograph Flexure: The data we obtained indicate that the Norris spectrograph does not have a severe flexure problem. Figure 1 shows the pixel position of 4965.09Å on the CCD versus the hour angle for fiber 132. The plot was made from Thorium-Argon comparison spectra taken during the same run — the spectrograph setup was not changed during the run. While the spectrograph moves around, the pixel positions of spectrum lines along the dispersion direction on the

CCD may change. This is called spectrograph flexure. Obviously, the size of the flexure depends on where the telescope is pointed. As shown in Figure 1, at the declination 17.9°, the pixel position of 4965.09Å changed less than 0.5 pixels while the telescope was tracked from the hour angle -2 to +3 hours within the same night. However, the flexure between different nights can be as large as 3.0 pixels. For doing accurate radial velocity measurements, it is good to know that the spectrograph flexure during the consecutive exposures of a same object in one night is small; it can be easily calibrated out.

The Spectrograph Throughput Efficiency: We used the data obtained for NGC 5053 and for the bright stars in M 13 to check the Norris spectrograph efficiency. The calculation was done for a total of 12 stars in M 13 using the data from seven different exposures in two different observing runs in 1994. The formula for calculating the throughput efficiency is as follows:

$$T = \frac{N_{\text{obs}}}{N_{\text{exp}}} \tag{1}$$

Here $N_{\rm obs}$ and $N_{\rm exp}$ are the observed and theoretically calculated number of photons per second per Angstrom from a star. All calculations are done at 5500Å.

$$N_{obs} = \frac{DN \times pscale \times Gain}{t_{exp}} (photon s^{-1} \mathring{A}^{-1})$$
 (2)

Here DN is the observed data number counts per pixel at 5500Å in a spectrum, pscale is the pixel scale — 0.54Å/pixel, the gain of the detection electronics is 1.7 electrons per data number counts and $t_{\rm exp}$ is the total exposure time in seconds.

$$N_{\rm exp} = 1000 \times 10^{-0.4 m_{\rm v}} \times \pi R_{\rm eff}^2 \times 10^{-0.4 A(\lambda) airmass} ({\rm photon \, s^{-1} \AA^{-1}})$$
 (3)

Here m_v is the apparent visual magnitude, $R_{\rm eff}$ is $\sqrt{(100^2-36^2)}=93.8$ inches, the effective radius of the 200 inch telescope. $A(\lambda)$ is the atmospheric extinction at the Palomar observatory, which is 0.15 mag airmass⁻¹ at 5500Å.

Table 1 lists the throughput efficiency T calculated for 12 bright stars in M 13 using equations (1), (2) and (3). Table 2 lists the fiber identification numbers for the stars in M 13. The fibers have different transmission efficiencies. Using the dome flat exposures at the zenith, we calculated the fiber transmission efficiency relative to fiber 124 (which has the highest apparent transmission efficiency), as listed in

the fourth column in Table 2. T_c represents the throughput after corrected for the relative fiber transmission efficiency. In Table 2, the relative fiber transmission efficiencies were calculated using the dome flat exposures taken in different nights and runs, and don't have much variations.

Table 3 lists the spectrograph throughput efficiency calculated using the two brightest stars in NGC 5053. Again, the calculations were done at 5500Å, and the throughput values listed were not corrected for the different relative fiber transmission.

The small values of throughput T in these tables reflect the integrated effects of the errors in the object astrometry, transformation coefficients, bad seeing conditions, the relatively low fiber transmission efficiency, the photon losses due to the telescope, the spectrograph and the CCD detector. The highest value of T ($\sim 5\%$), although it is rare in the table, perhaps closely presents the true throughput efficiency of the Norris spectrograph. The visual band photometry in Table 1 is from Lupton, Gunn and Griffin (1987). Any photometric errors (which should be less than 0.1 mag) will also contribute to the scattering of values of T in Table 1.

If we remove the telescope, the spectrograph camera plus the grating, and the CCD detector (the telescope has two mirrors with an assumed reflectivity of 90% each; the camera plus the grating have an assumed total throughput efficiency of 70%; the measured CCD quantum efficiency of 85% — this totals 48%), then the highest throughput efficiency T in Table 1 from the remaining contributors, including the fibers, the seeing losses and all other factors, is about 11%.

To compare the throughput of the Norris spectrograph with those of other multi-fiber spectrographs, we obtained some estimates from Sam Barden at NOAO and from Steve Schectman at the Observatory of Carnegie Institute of Washington (OCIW). The mulit-fiber spectrograph Hydra at the 4-meter telescope at NOAO has the measured throughput efficiency of 3.1% at 5000Å. This number was calculated in the same way as the throughput efficiencies listed in the tables. Since their camera has a low throughput of 50% (which is in the process of being replaced by one of higher throughput), we have to multiply the Hydra throughput by a factor of ~1.8 in order to compare it with that of the Norris spectrograph. An approximate estimate from Steve Shectman indicated that the multi-fiber spectrograph at OCIW also has a similar throughput efficiency around 5%. From these data we conclude

that the throughput efficiency of the Norris spectrograph is comparable to those of other multi-fiber spectrographs in use at other large telescopes.

REFERENCES

Lupton, R.H., Gunn, J.E. & Griffin, R.F., 1987, AJ, 93, 1114

Table 1 — The Norris Spectrograph Throughput
Calculated with the Bright Stars in M 13

| Star | m_v | ${ m T}$ |
|--------|----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | mag | 11/04/94 | 11/04/94 | 13/04/94 | 13/04/94 | 10/05/94 | 10/05/94 | 10/05/94 |
| I-13 | 12.54 | 2.0% | 2.5% | 1.2% | 2.9% | 3.2% | 4.0% | 4.3% |
| II-67 | 12.12 | 1.6% | 2.0% | 0.9% | 1.8% | 1.8% | 3.6% | 3.8% |
| III-76 | 12.84 | 2.0% | 2.4% | 0.9% | 2.2% | 2.4% | 3.0% | 3.2% |
| III-56 | 12.44 | 1.1% | 1.5% | 0.6% | 1.4% | 1.4% | 2.1% | 2.1% |
| III-52 | 12.67 | 2.7% | 3.1% | 1.5% | 3.7% | 4.0% | 5.4% | 5.8% |
| III-63 | 12.20 | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.1% |
| III-41 | 13.32 | 1.7% | 2.2% | 1.0% | 2.2% | 2.2% | 3.2% | 3.2% |
| IV-17 | 14.16 | 2.2% | 2.9% | 1.4% | 3.0% | 3.1% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| III-73 | 12.32 | 1.0% | 1.1% | 0.5% | 1.3% | 1.2% | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| IV-25 | 12.09 | 0.4% | 0.5% | 0.3% | 0.5% | 0.4% | 0.5% | 0.4% |
| B-273 | 13.65 | 1.5% | 1.8% | 1.0% | 2.1% | 2.1% | 3.5% | 3.1% |
| B-286 | 13.58 | 0.7% | 1.0% | 0.4% | 0.8% | 0.7% | 0.8% | 0.7% |

Notes: All calculations were done at 5500Å. For the definition of T, see the text for the details. The first two columns in the table are the star's name and its apparent visual magnitude from (Lupton, Gunn & Griffin 1987). The remaining columns are throughput calculated from data taken in different dates. The weather conditions during these seven exposures were clear.

Table 2 — The Norris Spectrograph Throughput Corrected For Relative Fiber Transmission

| Fiber ID | Star | m _v | Eff. | T_c $11/04/94$ | T_c $11/04/94$ | T_c $13/04/94$ | T_c $13/04/94$ | T_c $10/05/94$ | T_c T_c $10/05/94$ $10/05/94$ | T_c $10/05/94$ |
|-------------|--------|----------------|------|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 36 | I-13 | 12.54 | 0.90 | 2.3% | 2.8% | 1.3% | 3.2% | 3.5% | 4.5% | 4.8% |
| င်း | II-67 | 12.12 | 0.84 | 1.9% | 2.4% | 1.0% | 2.2% | 2.1% | | 4.5% |
| 0 | III-76 | 12.84 | 0.84 | 2.3% | 2.9% | 1.1% | 2.6% | 2.9% | 3.5% | 3.8% |
| 17 | III-56 | 12.44 | 0.87 | 1.3% | 1.7% | 0.7% | 1.6% | 1.6% | 2.4% | 2.4% |
| [33 | III-52 | 12.67 | 0.95 | 2.9% | 3.3% | 1.6% | 3.9% | 4.2% | 5.7% | 6.1% |
| 135 | III-63 | 12.20 | 0.56 | 0.3% | 0.4% | 0.2% | 0.3% | 0.2% | 0.4% | 0.2% |
| 138 | III-41 | 13.32 | 0.84 | 2.0% | 2.6% | 1.2% | 2.6% | 2.6% | 3.8% | 3.8% |
| 124 | IV-17 | 14.16 | 1.00 | 2.2% | 2.9% | 1.4% | 3.1% | 3.1% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| 141 | III-73 | 12.32 | 0.66 | 1.5% | 1.6% | 0.8% | 1.9% | 1.9% | 3.9% | 3.9% |
| [21 | IV-25 | 12.09 | 0.64 | 0.7% | 0.8% | 0.5% | 0.8% | 0.6% | 0.8% | 0.6% |
| 145 | B-273 | 13.65 | 0.88 | 1.7% | 2.1% | 1.1% | 2.4% | 2.4% | 4.0% | 3.5% |
| L47 | B-286 | 13.58 | 0.62 | 1.1% | 1.6% | 0.7% | 1.4% | 1.2% | 1.3% | 1.1% |

second and third columns are the star's name and its apparent visual magnitude from (Lupton, Gunn & Griffin Notes: As in Table 1, all calculations were done at 5500Å. The first column is the fiber identification number. The details, see the text. transmission. The rest columns are throughput with the correction for the relative fiber transmission efficiency. For The fourth column is the fiber transmission efficiency relative to fiber 124 which has the apparent highest

Table 3 — The Spectrograph Throughput Calculated
Using Two Bright Object Stars in NGC 5053

| Date | T | T | |
|------------|----------|----------|--|
| UT | (GSC-37) | (GSC-72) | |
| 11/04/94 | 2.9% | 2.8% | |
| 11/04/94 | 2.5% | 3.1% | |
| 11/04/94 | 2.1% | 1.7% | |
| 12/04/94 | 1.3% | 1.5% | |
| 12/04/94 | 2.4% | 2.5% | |
| 12/04/94 | 1.1% | 0.9% | |
| 08/05/94 | 2.0% | 1.8% | |
| 08/05/94 | 2.3% | 2.2% | |
| 08/05/94 | 0.6% | 0.4% | |
| 10/05/94 | 2.1% | 5.5% | |
| 10/05/94 | 2.7% | 2.4% | |
| $m_{ m v}$ | 15.28 | 14.18 | |
| Fiber ID | 36 | 62 | |

Notes: All calculations were done at 5500Å.

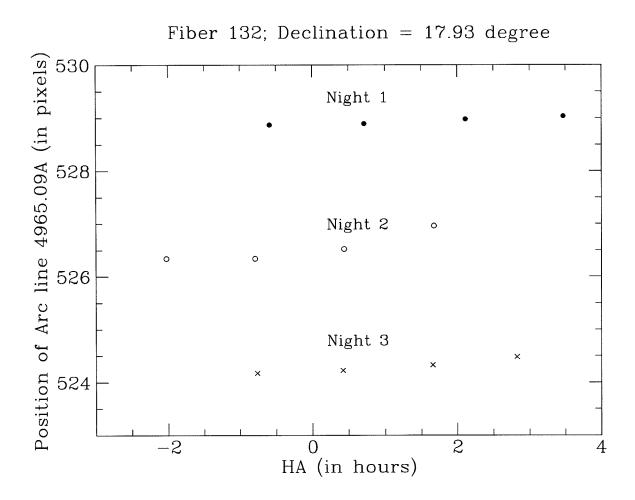


Figure 1 The Spectrograph Flexure

Figure 1 shows that the pixel position of 4965.09Å on the CCD along the dispersion direction varies as the telescope moves from the hour angle -2 to +3 hours at the declination 17.9 degree. The solid dots in the plot are for night 1 data, open circles, night 2, and crosses, night 3.